

37th MEETING

NATIONAL BIOETHICS ADVISORY COMMISSION

The Madison Hotel
Executive Rooms 1, 2, 3
15th and M Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

January 13, 2000

Eberlin Reporting Service
14208 Piccadilly Road
Silver Spring, Maryland 20906
(301) 460-8369

I N D E X

Opening Remarks	1
<u>ETHICAL ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH</u>	
Overview of Work to Date	3
Panel I: Obligations to Subjects, Communities, and Countries	
Robert J. Levine, M.D., Yale University School of Medicine	7
Ruth R. Faden, Ph.D., M.P.H., The Bioethics Institute, The Johns Hopkins University	28
Discussion with Commissioners	44
Panel II: Prior Agreements	
David Griffin, Reproductive Health Research, World Health Organization	104
Leonard Glantz, J.D., Boston University School of Public Health	140
<u>ETHICAL AND POLICY ISSUES IN THE OVERSIGHT OF HUMAN SUBJECTS</u>	
Panel I: The Definition of Research: Problems and Issues	
Robert J. Levine, M.D., Yale University School of Medicine	196
<u>ETHICAL ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH</u>	
Discussion with Commissioners	236

Seth Berkley, M.D., International AIDS Vaccine Initiative, New York	271
Discussion with Commissioners	318

P R O C E E D I N G S

OPENING REMARKS

DR. SHAPIRO: Colleagues, I would like to call our meeting to order.

If you hear some conversation in the background, we are trying to get Alta on the -- who wants to participate by conference call. Let's just wait a second and see if we can get this conference call.

So if anyone hears -- we have had this before. If anyone hears a voice from beyond, this is Alta speaking.

Alta, welcome. Hope you feel better soon.

PROF. CHARO: Thank you very much.

DR. SHAPIRO: Welcome, all Commissioners. I wish you all once again a happy New Year. We have an important meeting today and tomorrow morning, of course. We hope in that process most importantly to make significant progress on some aspects of our international research project and to lay out and discuss our plans for our so-called comprehensive

1 project looking at the overall system of federal
2 protections in this country and how it is operating.
3 That will be principally tomorrow.

4 Although, as you know, from looking at your
5 agenda Bob Levine, who you all know, is here and will
6 be talking to us really on both aspects of that since
7 he will be talking shortly on the issue of obligations
8 of subjects, communities and so on, and later on
9 talking about a topic which is more relevant for our
10 work tomorrow and so we have really a lot to get done.
11 I hope we can focus on some issues that will be
12 helpful in advancing both of these reports.

13 So let's just turn directly to our business
14 today and before I turn to Bob -- Ruth Faden should be
15 joining us shortly -- let's turn first to Ruth and
16 Alice for an update or an overview, I should say, of
17 the work to date on the project.

18 Ruth?

19 Let me just say to all commissioners if you
20 want to speak you press down this thing called "MIC
21 on/off." It turns red and that means you are on so if

1 you are speaking just press that. When you finish
2 speaking please press it again so it goes off.

3 Thank you.

4 ETHICAL ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH

5 OVERVIEW OF WORK TO DATE

6 RUTH MACKLIN, Ph.D.

7 ALICE PAGE, J.D., M.P.H.

8 DR. MACKLIN: Thank you, Harold.

9 Good morning, everybody.

10 We have a packed agenda for this meeting but
11 also a lot of time for discussion with the
12 commissioners, and again Alice and I are urging you to
13 give us as much feedback as possible.

14 One small note about the program, we had
15 invited a U.S. researcher named Christopher Plowe, who
16 is the Founding Chairman of the American Society of
17 Tropical Medicine and Hygiene, and he was planning to
18 come but is unable to.

19 He works in Africa and does research on
20 malaria but he had a skiing accident and had to have
21 some surgery so he will not be with us at this meeting

1 but said he would join us for the February meeting so
2 the panel -- the second panel of the morning is short
3 by one person.

4 The memorandum that was sent to you and is in
5 the briefing book essentially describes everything and
6 I will just very quickly walk through it.

7 If you will recall, at the December meeting
8 we circulated some outrageous propositions that we
9 asked you to respond to and, indeed, you found them
10 outrageous, and there was a lot of good discussion.
11 Based on that discussion we prepared the document that
12 is now a narrative document but embedded in it are
13 findings and recommendations relating to the choice of
14 a research design.

15 So the -- I forgot what tab that is at.
16 Alice can help me. That is at -- the title is
17 "Choosing a Research Design," 2D, and that is now a
18 fleshed out version. It has different versions of
19 those propositions that you saw in December, much more
20 nuanced than the ones that we presented in December,
21 and it provides the accompanying text, which is

1 intended to explain, if not also to justify the
2 findings and the recommendations.

3 So we have set aside time this afternoon to
4 discuss that. That will take place following the
5 session on the oversight project and the break that
6 follows that and we have set aside that time. So if
7 you have not looked at it yet in detail, maybe during
8 the lunch or some of the breaks you could again
9 familiarize yourself with that because we would like
10 feedback on that part.

11 Also in the briefing book is the -- a
12 slightly revised findings and recommendations on
13 informed consent. We are not going to discuss that at
14 this meeting. We thank those of you who have
15 responded in the past and others continue to respond.
16 We have made some, as this memo says, we have made a
17 few changes following some comments and suggestions
18 from Bernie and Larry and Harold, and we will continue
19 to work on that but it is premature to discuss it
20 further since there is not much that is terribly new.

21 The main topic for this meeting has the

1 uninformative title "Potential Recommendations for
2 Chapter Four," but the more informative title is
3 "Obligations to Research Subjects, Communities and
4 Countries." That is what the chapter will be
5 entitled.

6 Once again we have prepared this in the form
7 of relatively brief or desperately brief propositions
8 and the discussion on these will form the basis for
9 what we will write with accompanying text and
10 explanation.

11 So that is basically what is there for our
12 discussion and the panelists -- the two panels for
13 this morning and the one speaker this afternoon will
14 be introduced in due time.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

16 I would also like to point out that in the
17 material, I think, at your places there is a brief
18 one-page chapter by chapter description of this
19 report, which you might want to review some time
20 during today or tomorrow or subsequently to see what
21 the overall structure looks like or remind you, I

1 should say, what the overall structure looks like.
2 That is in this NBAC folder that we all have at our
3 place so I do not want to particularly discuss that
4 now but just to ask you all to look at it and to give
5 any -- if you have any reflections or thoughts about
6 it to either give them to Eric or directly to Ruth,
7 whatever seems most appropriate.

8 Are there any other questions for Ruth before
9 we turn to our guests today?

10 Okay. Well, thank you very much.

11 I will turn to Bob Levine, who is here. I
12 think you all know him. I feel it is almost redundant
13 to introduce him. As you all know, he is a professor
14 of medicine and long time contributor and, indeed,
15 pioneer in many areas of bioethics.

16 Bob, it is very great to have you here today.
17 Thank you very much for giving us your time. Let me
18 turn the microphone over to you.

19 PANEL I: OBLIGATIONS TO SUBJECTS,

20 COMMUNITIES AND COUNTRIES

21 ROBERT J. LEVINE, M.D.,

1 YALE UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

2 DR. LEVINE: Thank you very much, Harold.

3 It is an honor and a privilege to be here and
4 I thank you for this opportunity to present my views
5 on some of these matters.

6 I think that I was going to be given a remote
7 control for the projector unless you would prefer to
8 do it from there.

9 In my brief presentation I am going to take
10 up obligations to subjects, communities and countries.
11 My initial focus will be on individual subjects and I
12 hope you will bear with me on this because I hope to
13 show that this is -- this will lead us into a
14 consideration of obligations to communities and
15 countries because I see it all as one seamless web.

16 Let's see if I get lucky with this machine.

17 (Slide.)

18 Yes.

19 I am going to begin by looking at the now
20 notorious Article II.3 from the Declaration of
21 Helsinki. This, I think, mistaken article has been

1 the grounding of much of the criticism that has been
2 heard in the last two or three years of international
3 research activities.

4 I believe that a focus on what is wrong with
5 this article will lead us to an understanding of our
6 obligations to research subjects, communities and
7 countries.

8 First, I want to consider what is wrong with
9 this article? What does it forbid?

10 (Slide.)

11 A literal -- a strict interpretation of this
12 article -- I was going to say a literal interpretation
13 but how else can one interpret words -- a strict
14 interpretation of this article would forbid all new
15 therapies for any condition for which there is an
16 existing therapy.

17 The reason for this is that you cannot try
18 out a new treatment on somebody who is getting the
19 existing treatment or you will not know what is the
20 cause of any observed response. This means then that
21 we would not have been able to withhold belladonna

1 alkaloids in order to try out the now standard
2 histamine 2 receptor antagonists.

3 It also means that the treatment that the
4 development of antihypertensive drugs would have
5 stopped with a demonstration of the efficacy of
6 ganglionic blockade and physicians who are as old as I
7 am can remember what a mess using ganglionic blockers
8 was for the treatment of hypertension.

9 In fact, one might even argue that you could
10 not develop ganglionic blockers because you would have
11 to give everybody the rice diet.

12 (Slide.)

13 Another category of activities forbidden by
14 Article II.3 is placebo controls in clinical trials in
15 which there is virtually no risk from withholding the
16 best proven therapy. Trials of new analgesics,
17 hypnotics, anti-anxiety drugs, these are all routinely
18 placebo controlled, and I do not think any
19 knowledgeable person would ever insist that these be
20 compared with the best proven standard therapy.

21 But to go beyond into a field where there is

1 some risk from withholding treatment, although a
2 vanishingly small amount of risk given the conditions
3 in which we try these drugs out, in the field of
4 antihypertensives and in the field of hypoglycemic
5 drugs, these are all generally placebo controlled.

6 I think an insistence of providing the best
7 proven standard therapy would vastly decrease the
8 efficiency and increase the expense of these trials,
9 and in exchange for that you would get a negligible
10 increment in safety for the research subjects.

11 (Slide.)

12 The third category is the one that, I
13 believe, is most controversial in connection with
14 international clinical trials. Article II.3 would
15 forbid research designed to develop for use in
16 resource poor countries relatively inexpensive
17 therapies used in industrialized countries.

18 As an example as a case study of this I am
19 going to speak briefly about the short duration AZT
20 trials in developing countries. These were placebo
21 controlled.

1 (Slide.)

2 But first I want to digress into why do we
3 find this and other surprising requirements in the
4 Declaration of Helsinki.

5 I think this is a verbatim quote from the
6 text of the CIOMS 1993 document which points out that
7 the Declaration of Helsinki does not provide guidance
8 for controlled clinical trials. Rather it assures the
9 freedom of the physician to use a new diagnostic or
10 therapeutic measure if in his or her judgment it
11 offers hope of saving life, reestablishing health or
12 alleviating suffering.

13 In other words, what the World Medical
14 Association developed is a document which provides
15 standards for what we in the United States call
16 "compassionate use" of investigational new therapies
17 and that is not at all what we need to provide
18 guidance for the conduct of clinical trials.

19 Now to the case study I said I would offer.

20 (Slide.)

21 At the time the short duration AZT regimen

1 trials were begun the clear best proven therapeutic
2 method, the standard in industrialized countries, was
3 the so-called 076 regimen. Administration of this
4 regimen produced a 67 percent reduction in the rate of
5 transmission of HIV from mother to baby. The cost of
6 this treatment was approximately \$800 per women.

7 (Slide.)

8 Now why can't you use the 076 regimen in
9 developing countries? Well, first, the cost is
10 prohibitive. \$800 buys only the chemicals, not one
11 other thing. And to put this in perspective, the --
12 about the top annual per capita health expenditure in
13 Sub-Sahara and African countries is about \$10 per
14 capita each year. So the chemicals for the 076
15 regimen cost 80 times the annual per capita health
16 expenditure in these countries.

17 Also, the traditions of prenatal care in
18 these countries is incompatible with the 076 regimen.
19 Women simply do not seek out prenatal care early
20 enough to begin the standard 076 regimen of AZT.
21 Another point is that in the 076 regimen the AZT is

1 given intravenously during labor and in most of the
2 countries in which the short duration trials were
3 carried out intravenous administration of anything is
4 available only in major hospitals in the major cities.
5 This would not be a way to address the needs of the
6 population at large.

7 Finally and perhaps most importantly, in
8 these countries women breast feed their babies. They
9 do this even if they know they are HIV infected. The
10 reason is they are advised to do this by public health
11 authorities. Why is this? Well, first, they have no
12 formula to use as an alternative. Well, we could
13 provide them with formula.

14 However, when you have formula you have got
15 to mix it with water and the local water supply in
16 these countries is probably even more deadly to
17 newborn infants than HIV infected breast milk. The
18 rate of transmission from breast feeding is about 14
19 percent but we know from Sub-Sahara and African
20 countries that the rate of death from infant diarrhea
21 is at least four million babies per year. I mean,

1 that is what is reported to the World Health
2 Organization.

3 And for all these reasons we simply cannot
4 use the 076 regimen in these countries. Therefore, it
5 was necessary for these countries to try to discover
6 an effective prevention of perinatal HIV transmission
7 that, one, they could afford and, two, might work.

8 (Slide.)

9 Now, as we consider what the best proven
10 therapy standard should be, we have to wonder whether
11 we are referring to the best therapy available
12 anywhere in the world or whether instead we are
13 talking about the standard that prevails in the host
14 country.

15 I think we can find the beginning of the
16 analysis by looking at the CIOMS International Ethical
17 Guidelines.

18 (Slide.)

19 In these guidelines we find these two
20 standards which I believe are far greater, far more
21 powerful defenses against exploitation of people in

1 resource poor countries than the ones we most
2 typically talk about, things like informed consent.

3 What it calls for is that the research goals
4 must be responsive to the health needs as well as to
5 the priorities of the host community or country and,
6 as a corollary to that, there is another standard,
7 which says that any product developed will be made
8 reasonably available to the inhabitants of the host
9 country.

10 (Slide.)

11 Now I am going to leap ahead to some
12 preliminary conclusions and I do not have time to
13 provide the full argument for them. This can be found
14 in the three articles that I sent to you that arrived
15 here too late to be included in the briefing book and
16 for that you have my apologies.

17 I conclude that the initiation of a research
18 project is not the same as the establishment of an
19 entitlement. I also conclude that the relevant
20 standard is the one that prevails in the host country.

21

1 (Slide.)

2 What we are seeing in the international
3 guideline development scene is the emergence of a new
4 ethical standard. I am going to talk about it under
5 the rubric "highest attainable and sustainable therapy
6 standard." This name is likely to change with the
7 passage of time and I want to tell you a little bit
8 about what this means.

9 (Slide.)

10 What do we mean by "sustainable?" What we
11 mean is that there is a reasonable expectation that
12 the therapy could be continued in the host country
13 after the extra resources of the research program are
14 no longer available. It does no good to develop
15 therapies that the host country cannot possibly
16 continue.

17 As one commentator from Thailand put it
18 eloquently, "You come in here and you build us a Rolls
19 Royce and then you go away and we cannot even afford
20 the gasoline."

21 (Slide.)

1 Why should it be sustainable? Because this
2 is the only way to meet the two standards of CIOMS.
3 This is the way to be responsive to the continuing
4 health needs of the host country and it is only
5 sustainable therapies that we can assume will be made
6 reasonably available to the residents of the host
7 country.

8 (Slide.)

9 What is the meaning of "highest attainable?"
10 The meaning of this is that you cannot merely say,
11 "Well, we are going to provide the therapy these
12 people get anyway." This therapy could be woefully
13 inadequate simply due to neglectful policies.

14 What we are expecting in the highest
15 attainable portion of this standard is that one will
16 do -- or that the sponsors and investigators and the
17 officials in the host country will get together and do
18 the best they can do.

19 One note of caution, though. If you go too
20 far with this you can change the setting to the extent
21 that the data developed from the clinical trial are no

1 longer relevant to the host country.

2 One example of this would be what would
3 happen if in a field trial of an HIV preventive
4 vaccine we provided post exposure prophylaxis to
5 anyone who is exposed to HIV infection. That is a
6 standard, more or less a standard, for health care
7 workers in the United States now.

8 It is certainly not sustainable but if you
9 were to provide this during a field trial of HIV
10 preventive vaccine where the outcome measures are
11 whether or not one develops disease, providing post-
12 exposure prophylaxis would distort the data to the
13 extent that you would have no idea as to what to
14 expect when you use the vaccine in the country. It
15 would, in effect, erase all of your outcome measures.

16 One final comment is that for those who argue
17 that we should be providing the 076 regimen to the
18 control group in clinical trials of new therapies to
19 reduce perinatal HIV transmission, the arguments have
20 been very skimpy. What they have neglected to reflect
21 or accommodate is it is not merely the matter of

1 buying \$800 per woman for buying the chemicals.

2 You would also -- in order to make these
3 chemicals work -- you would also have to change the
4 pattern of prenatal -- seeking prenatal medical
5 attention in these countries. You would also have to
6 make facilities for intravenous administration of AZT
7 or of anything available throughout the country.

8 You would also have to clean up the water
9 supply in the country so that you could provide a
10 meaningful alternative to breast feeding. I have
11 not seen anyone who has attacked the placebo control
12 trials address the implications of that.

13 Now, in conclusion, I want to say that it is
14 necessary to acknowledge that there are great
15 imbalances in the distribution of wealth across the
16 nations of the world. There are huge imbalances. The
17 resource-poor countries cannot possibly afford what we
18 in the industrialized countries consider standard
19 medical therapy.

20 The resource poor countries must be enabled
21 to develop treatments and preventions that they can

1 afford and also treatments and preventions that are
2 responsive to the conditions in their country.

3 We should try very hard to refrain from
4 developing guidelines that would obstruct the efforts
5 of investigators and sponsors in industrialized
6 countries from helping the resource-poor countries in
7 their quest for affordable and effective and safe
8 therapies and preventions.

9 Thank you very much.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Bob, thank you very much and
11 let me welcome Professor Faden.

12 You came in at exactly the right time despite
13 the traffic. I apologize for exposing you to that
14 today.

15 But I want to save most questions for later
16 because I want to turn to Professor Faden in a moment
17 but if there are some questions that are short, we
18 could take them now. And let me remind anybody who
19 wants to speak, you have to press this button and get
20 a red signal on your microphone.

21 Larry?

1 DR. MIIKE: I just wanted to ask you, Dr.
2 Levine, the last point that you made about if you were
3 to give best available therapy to the control group in
4 the AZT trials you would have to change the whole
5 health system. But isn't the point that you could do
6 that for the control group itself without -- because
7 you sort of leap from providing best available care to
8 the control group to best available care to the whole
9 population.

10 DR. LEVINE: Thank you for that opportunity
11 to clarify. Yes, of course, we could provide the best
12 available therapy for the control group. This would
13 then present us with a variety of new problems. The
14 only new problem that I mentioned so far is that by
15 doing that you would render the data utterly
16 irrelevant to the needs and priorities of the host
17 country.

18 They do not need to know whether the short
19 duration regimen is better than the 076 regimen. What
20 they really need to know is whether it is better than
21 what they already have and what they already have is

1 no antiretroviral therapy.

2 Another couple of points that I did not
3 mention is that if you provide the 076 regimen to
4 anybody in the clinical trial and if you think --
5 well, this would present, I should think, overwhelming
6 pressures for people to enroll in the clinical trial.
7 They are going to get something that they could not
8 get anywhere in the resource-poor part of the world
9 simply by enrolling in the clinical trial. This
10 is one of the reasons that I presented with that
11 argument my -- one of my conclusions that
12 establishment of a research program is not the same as
13 the establishment of an entitlement.

14 Thank you.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me take one more question
16 now and we will take the other questions later.

17 Alex?

18 PROF. CAPRON: There is clearly a fundamental
19 tension here and I wondered whether you have any
20 advice for us about the mechanism by which decisions
21 could be reached which would have the greatest

1 likelihood of being ethically justifiable because the
2 argument can be given as to what the trade-off is
3 between having something which is realistic for the
4 country involved without opening the door to such a
5 strong incentive to export dangerous research to
6 countries where the existing health system is so
7 inadequate that people could conduct the research
8 there very cheaply and have that incentive, and where
9 the likelihood that people would desperately sign up
10 for even the most remote chance of having some benefit
11 makes consent so doubtful.

12 So I wonder if you have any sense of what
13 kinds of mechanisms would be most likely to counteract
14 those dangers and yield results which people of good
15 conscience could say are likely to have avoided that
16 trap while also avoiding the trap of developing
17 therapies that have no point for the country and which
18 are in another way almost as bad.

19 DR. LEVINE: Thank you, Alex. That is a
20 question that calls for something other than a brief
21 answer. I will begin by saying that I have no way to

1 assure that all of those important goals will be
2 accomplished. I think, though, that one way to avoid
3 exporting research that is too dangerous to be
4 conducted in the United States but which is oriented
5 towards developing products for marketing in the
6 industrialized countries is the standard that already
7 exists in CIOMS.

8 You have to have something that is responsive
9 to the health needs of that country. It has to be
10 responsive to the priorities that have been
11 established by proper officials within that country
12 and at the end of the day you have to make it
13 reasonably available.

14 This distinguishes it from the early studies
15 where we would do many Phase I studies in developing
16 countries because it was cheap and because you were
17 not hassled by the regulatory apparatus that is more
18 typical of the industrialized countries.

19 Apart from that, I think all you can do is to
20 state your criteria for justification and state your
21 procedures for seeing to it that all research is

1 justified according to these criteria. The criteria
2 specified in CIOMS, which as you know is undergoing
3 revision right now, are that we have something like
4 IRB's -- we call it Research Ethics Committees -- in
5 the country of the sponsor as well as in the host
6 country.

7 Part of the obligation of launching a
8 research activity in a host country is that you would
9 contribute to the capacity of that country to carry
10 out its own ethical review and its own scientific
11 review as well as its own science in the future.

12 Now when you resort to a procedural fix -- I
13 should say this to a lawyer -- what you do is you
14 present your standards and you get together a group of
15 people who seem likely to be able to achieve the
16 purposes of the standards and then they give you a
17 decision and that decision is made available publicly.

18

19 If anybody decided to exploit people in these
20 countries in a big way, I think the decision would be
21 subject to scrutiny, to criticism. Just like the

1 current IRB situation in the United States, there is
2 nothing that gives us a guarantee that one IRB will
3 not make a really inane decision but once the decision
4 gets out there before the public we expect that there
5 would be criticism of such a decision.

6 PROF. CAPRON: Can I just have a brief
7 follow-up?

8 I -- the first part of your answer suggested
9 to me that you were looking for something that was
10 more transparent than the present IRB system. I mean,
11 the present IRB's do not now in any significant way
12 communicate with the public and what goes on in IRB's
13 is --they meet behind closed doors. Their results are
14 not at least at my university publicly posted or
15 whatever in any way. The individual researcher knows
16 the protocol has been approved and I suppose if
17 someone had some inquiry they could address it to the
18 chair of the IRB or something but it is not a very
19 transparent system, in fact.

20 And I took your first answer to be something
21 that was more transparent where a process goes on and

1 was I correct in understanding that, that you would
2 like this to be -- or do you think that there are too
3 many problems with that? I am not trying to put words
4 in your mouth. That is what I thought I was hearing
5 you say.

6 DR. LEVINE: Well, in part, I think this
7 reflects a difference in our perceptions. The actual
8 process of IRB review and approval or disapproval is
9 not carried out in public at most institutions. What
10 is made publicly available is the result.

11 The results of the research are published in
12 journals and they are available to the public and in
13 the course of the public's studying the results of the
14 research they would be able to detect most or many
15 ethical improprieties and criticize them.

16 I mean, the paradigm case was Beecher's
17 studies of what he ended up calling "questionably
18 ethical research" that was published in standard --
19 actually in the leading medical and scientific
20 journals.

21 Another point is that in the mid-1970's while

1 the National Commission was debating whether or not
2 IRB's should carry out their activities in public,
3 several IRB's -- well, many IRB's and state
4 universities were required by state law to open up
5 their meetings to the public.

6 I cannot really comment on that experience.
7 I can comment, though, on the experience at one
8 private university and that is Yale. We opened our
9 meetings to the public and early on we had visitors
10 from across the continent. We had philosophers. We
11 had legislators. We had journalists. And after about
12 a year we had nobody because they found that we were
13 not discussing Tuskegee or Willowbrook every evening.
14 Much of what we were discussing was brutally dull and
15 they could not find any stories for their newspapers
16 in it.

17 What can I -- right now I think it is -- the
18 only time I have a visitor at a meeting is that -- is
19 when a colleague from some other institution is
20 visiting me anyhow and says do you mind if I sit in on
21 your meeting.

1 The first meeting in February we are going to
2 have a whole -- we are going to have about half of the
3 newly established Research Ethics Committee from St.
4 Petersburg State University in Russia sit in on one of
5 our meetings but this is an attempt to demonstrate how
6 committee meetings are carried out. I think they
7 already know that they are dull.

8 Thank you.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

10 I want to turn now to Professor Faden, who is
11 Professor of Biomedical Ethics and Executive Director
12 of the Bioethics Institute at Johns Hopkins.

13 Welcome. Thank you very much for coming
14 today. We look forward to your remarks.

15 RUTH R. FADEN, Ph.D., M.P.H.,

16 THE BIOETHICS INSTITUTE, THE JOHNS HOPKINS

17 DR. FADEN: Thank you. I want to apologize
18 for being late. It is very frustrating to me. Many
19 of you know I live in Montgomery County and I commute
20 sometimes to Baltimore and sometimes to D.C. and it
21 always is very distressing when the commute to D.C. is

1 longer than the commute to Baltimore. This was one of
2 those days and I should know better because I have
3 done it so many times. I allotted an hour-and-a-half
4 and it did not do it so, thankfully, Bob was here on
5 time and that is one of the advantages of having
6 speakers from out of town. They usually get in the
7 night before when they have a 9:00 o'clock session.

8 Thank you, Bob.

9 My apologies to the Commission.

10 I am afraid that my comments are going to be
11 a little frustrating because -- well, maybe not to
12 everybody. Hearing the tail end of Bob's, I have
13 tailored -- I have tailored my comments to more
14 theoretical considerations and I am happy to entertain
15 very practical -- my views about very practical
16 dimensions of how we should be thinking about these
17 problems in the discussion with the Commission but my
18 comments are structured around some more general
19 questions in research ethics that underlie, I think,
20 some of the controversy in terms of international
21 research ethics.

1 I was asked to talk about the obligations of
2 researchers to subjects and sponsors to subjects, and
3 then of sponsors to others, and I thought -- I did not
4 know how much thought went into the forming of the
5 question but I thought it was interesting that there
6 was no researchers to others. It was researchers to
7 subjects, sponsors to subjects, and then sponsors to
8 others. I would like to return to that in a little
9 bit.

10 For right now I want to not make a
11 distinction between the obligations of researchers to
12 subjects and sponsors to subjects and we can go back
13 to that later but generally talk about obligations to
14 subjects initially and then switch to where it is or
15 how it is that we get obligations to others other than
16 subjects.

17 In terms of the kinds of obligations we
18 generally talk about, we talk about obligations with
19 respect to questions of human dignity and obligations
20 with respect to welfare and justice.

21 I am assuming that most of the focus of the

1 discussion at this point is residing more on issues of
2 welfare and justice but I want to just say a couple of
3 comments about obligations with respect to dignity.
4 This is the beyond consent part of the obligation.

5 I am very concerned and I know that others
6 here around the Commission table share my concern
7 about questions of voice and standing in the context
8 of all research but particularly with respect to
9 international research ethics. I am very concerned
10 about how it is that we recognize and respect the
11 dignity of potential subjects in terms of questions of
12 both political authority and political legitimacy,
13 basic human rights questions, as well as questions of
14 power and oppression in the context of social
15 structures and cultural practices.

16 I think that my own experience in research
17 ethics is that we have absolutely no capacity for
18 thinking about these issues and no structures for
19 dealing with them. It is essentially impossible for
20 the IRB at -- I will speak for my place -- the IRB at
21 the School of Public Health at Hopkins or for the IRB

1 at the School of Medicine at Hopkins to make political
2 human rights judgments about the legitimacy of
3 particular political authorities at medical
4 establishments. It has become a matter of deep
5 frustration as we have had, for example, requests to
6 do research in countries like Burma. How are we to
7 understand what that would mean in terms of the
8 obligations of the IRB or even in terms of more basic
9 questions of research ethics?

10 We also are always and continuously
11 struggling with questions of how to integrate what are
12 presented as deeply rooted cultural practices and I am
13 looking, of course, at Ruth Macklin who has written so
14 much on this question but we continue to struggle with
15 how to understand the claims about embedded
16 differentials in power and counter claims about
17 oppression and violations of human rights.

18 These, I think, are very basic problems in
19 understanding obligations we owe to subjects that get
20 often quite lost in larger debates about placebo
21 controlled clinical trials that kind of are captured

1 at the national -- in the international attention.
2 Put that to the side for a moment, not that it should
3 be put to the side but put on the table and go on in
4 the short amount of time that I have.

5 In terms of talking about obligations to
6 subjects that reside in either kind of a welfarist or
7 justice construction, most of, I think, us in research
8 ethics have historically focused on kind of outcomes,
9 the outcomes of the research, how it will turn out in
10 the end, and a kind of minimalist requirement that we
11 have had in place for forever was at the very least
12 the subject should not be made worse off by virtue of
13 their participation in the research. That is the
14 pattern of outcomes should not disturbed by virtue of
15 -- at the very least by virtue of the researcher being
16 present and the person functioning as a subject.

17 There are at least two kinds of
18 justifications for why we owe something more to
19 subjects of research than merely not making them worse
20 off.

21 One is an argument that has to do with the

1 fact that there is surely some burden associated with
2 participating in research. Otherwise we would not be
3 worried about the activity in quite the way that we
4 are and if there is, indeed, some burden that is
5 imposed on research subjects.

6 And by this I mean something more than the
7 imposition of risk of which -- that would constitute
8 part of the burden but there is some sort of burden
9 associated and that burden is undertaken on the part
10 of the research subject at least, in part, so as to
11 benefit the rest of us then surely there ought to be
12 some sort of compensation for that burden and one way
13 of interpreting that compensation is if the person
14 should be left better off by virtue of participation
15 in the research.

16 We can have a whole discussion of what that
17 would mean but it would lead towards some sort of an
18 understanding that says something is owed to the
19 research subject that is greater than merely not
20 leaving them worse than when we found them or leaving
21 them the same as when we found them.

1 There is another line of argument which I am
2 very attracted to that is more relational that could
3 serve as a structure for grounding why we owe
4 something more to the research subject and it has to
5 do with recognizing that there is some moral
6 significance to relationships and to even something as
7 simple as proximity, that there is something about the
8 fact that when a person is a research subject that it
9 transforms the relation of either the investigator,
10 the researcher and/or the sponsor, and I would love to
11 talk with this group about how you would see this, to
12 the subject. That is we can have all kinds of
13 accounts of what generally we owe, each of us, or what
14 this nation owes to other nations with respect to the
15 tremendous global inequalities that Bob has already
16 referenced to the fact that many people live in the
17 basis kind of poverty and we live in very extravagant
18 affluence.

19 However, we think about that, when we have a
20 personal relationship we stand in relation to that
21 person in some respect, does it change? Audit -- does

1 it change? Does it change in ways that are relevant
2 to the research context?

3 I hear that view expressed often from people
4 who are working as investigators and as research
5 workers and even as sponsors of research, particularly
6 after a site visit rather than before a site visit.
7 You cannot leave the place the way you found it. Once
8 you have been there it changes something and it is not
9 merely a psychological phenomenon I would argue. I
10 think it changes the moral landscape, the fact that
11 you stand in relation to someone now in a way in which
12 previously you stood only to a group.

13 Now let's assume that we had resolved
14 something about what is owed to research subjects such
15 that we got some kind of consensus and, hopefully,
16 your deliberations will provide guidance here as to
17 what it is, in fact, either the sponsor, the
18 researcher or the two together owe to the research
19 subject.

20 What I want to submit to you is that
21 would not solve the problem of exploitation because

1 the problem of exploitation is situated in a wider
2 social and political context.

3 What I mean by that is, let's say we could
4 construct a situation in which we provided benefits,
5 whether they were Western Standard of Care or not,
6 okay, benefits to research subjects that seemed from
7 the perspective of the subjects and from the
8 perspective of the investigators and the sponsors, and
9 from the perspective of research committees and
10 political institutions seemed to be a fair and
11 appropriate compensation for the burdens of research
12 or an appropriate response to the relational demands
13 of the researcher-subject situation or the sponsor-
14 subject situation.

15 You could still step back and say but this
16 still constitutes exploitation because the background
17 conditions of the research subjects are so
18 disadvantaged that even in constructing a compensatory
19 or relational response you have still taken unfair
20 advantage of the situations in which these people sit.

21 Of course everything turns on what

1 constitutes unfair advantage.

2 I came to this frustrating -- and looking at
3 some of the work that Tom Beecham and I had done years
4 ago trying to unpack exploitation and look at the
5 question of welcome versus unwelcome offers, and at
6 that point years ago we had gone down a path in which
7 we suggested, well, if an offer was welcomed by a
8 person, even a person in disadvantaged background
9 conditions, then perhaps you could construct an
10 argument that that was not exploitive because the
11 person welcomed the offer even if their background
12 situations are disadvantaging.

13 And over the years I have come to think that
14 that response is inadequate because you can imagine
15 many circumstances, indeed, where people would welcome
16 the opportunity to be research subjects that we would
17 consider to be problematic at best.

18 So now the problem becomes why is it
19 problematic. I have had extensive discussions
20 particularly with our students at the School of Public
21 Health and at the School of Medicine who do research

1 in developing countries or who are from themselves in
2 developing countries, and I use the Nike factory
3 example.

4 We all start with, well, okay, it would be
5 terrible to go into the Gambia, for example, where, in
6 fact, there is a tremendous research enterprise and
7 offer them all kinds of incentives so that they would
8 set up research -- clinical research facilities in the
9 Gambia and, you know, it would be great. It would be
10 fabulous.

11 It would put money into the economy and there
12 would be hospitals built, but the products that would
13 be developed and the interventions that would be
14 treated are very unlikely to end up ever having
15 practical widespread use in that part of the Africa.
16 The students immediately respond, "Well, that would be
17 awful. That would be terrible." And then I go to the
18 Nike shoe factory.

19 Well, okay, so what if it is the Nike shoe
20 factory that comes in and the conditions are far
21 worse? You can spin out -- we do not have the time

1 today. You can sort of all spin it out and the
2 students are always struck by this problem.

3 Well, it would be really bad but I guess we
4 would not want to -- especially people from Africa
5 concerned about development and economic growth in the
6 future do not want to stop the Nike shoe factory
7 coming in with some constraints. You know, we set out
8 minimum labor conditions that are far worse than they
9 are in the United States but far better than exist in
10 many countries in the world. And we set up minimum
11 wages which are pitiful compared to the United States
12 but far better than generally exist, and working
13 conditions, and so on.

14 And for some reason ultimately most of my
15 students will end up saying, "Okay. The Nike shoe
16 factory is just different from having a bunch of
17 people come in and stick needles in them and draw
18 samples from them and cut them up. It is just
19 different." I even hold the mortality rates
20 constant, everything is held constant.

21 And so what I throw out for consideration is

1 that there, is something special about the enterprise
2 of research involving human subjects that has to do
3 with really foundational concerns about the uses of
4 the human body and the human spirit that differentiate
5 it from the kinds of understandings of what would even
6 constitute nonexploited international labor practices
7 in kind of reasonable market conditions.

8 And these kinds of questions have almost
9 nothing to do with the questions of whether owed to
10 particular research subjects but have an awful lot to
11 do with understanding the ethics of international
12 research.

13 Now there is another part of this which is if
14 global inequities are at the root of all of the
15 problems we are having in research ethics -- well, it
16 is global inequities that are at the root of all of
17 the problems that we are having in terms of
18 understanding the world generally, including things
19 like a Nike shoe factory in the Gambia versus a
20 research -- clinical research facility say that Ciba-
21 Geigy wants to set up in the Gambia and kind of what

1 is the difference.

2 Finally, I want to ask a question and the
3 question is where do we get this obligation to
4 communities when we talk about the ethics of research
5 involving human subjects in terms of international
6 research but obviously in terms of domestic research
7 as well.

8 If you take the classical paradigm of
9 research in -- within one country and -- I do not
10 know, let's make it a clinical trial and a person is
11 selected from a pool of people because of their
12 relevant medical characteristics, the person agrees,
13 and blah, blah, blah, and the research is reviewed and
14 so on. We do not generally have a discussion of what
15 is owed back to that person's community.

16 We do not think even about whether that
17 person stands in relation to a community. We talk
18 about the research subject. Part of why we are having
19 so much trouble with this is that our whole traditions
20 of research ethics have been situated in a
21 relationship or an understanding which is focused on

1 the subject as an individual, the human subject as an
2 individual, and we have not really considered until
3 very recently whether any obligations accrue to the
4 communities from which subjects come.

5 Now we did have deep concerns that have a
6 long history about exploitation in the sense of
7 selecting subjects from particularly vulnerable
8 communities. Certainly that is right. There has been
9 that tradition for a very long time but here what I am
10 talking about is let's assume that otherwise the
11 research is not exploitive. We then generally do not
12 talk about obligations to the communities from which
13 the individuals' sit.

14 Now I am not saying that that is right. I am
15 just saying that it is kind of an interesting
16 observation that we have kind of turned this around
17 and one of the things that has occurred to me a lot
18 lately is that obligations to individual subjects may
19 stand in conflict with obligations to communities.

20 This I have heard very much from my
21 colleagues who do work in the developing world where

1 they would be happy to construct a situation in which
2 the duties to the particular research subjects were
3 quite high. There is the obligations in terms of
4 providing medical care during the course of the trial
5 or for some period afterwards to the people who were
6 their research subjects was quite high.

7 They would be quite comfortable. In fact,
8 they would prefer it because of the human relational
9 demands I made reference to earlier. They would
10 actually feel more comfortable in a situation in which
11 they could provide very high quality medical care to
12 the people who are their subjects during the course of
13 the trial or even for some period afterwards because
14 they have a relationship to them and they would prefer
15 that.

16 But from the perspective of constructing what
17 would constitute a fair deal you could see a situation
18 in which someone might want to propose, particularly
19 from the perspective of the health authorities of a
20 nation, a deal cut in which there is a lower level of
21 benefit provided to a wider community, that is to say

1 we extend the benefits not only to the research
2 subject but to the community from which the research
3 subjects come at the expense of the research subjects
4 who now receive less than they would have previously
5 gotten and how would we think about that.

6 I will stop there. Thank you.

7 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much for those
9 very thoughtful remarks.

10 Let me turn to the Commissioners for
11 questions either for Professor Faden or Professor
12 Levine. Let me turn to members of the commission.

13 Alex?

14 PROF. CAPRON: One of the points that Bob
15 mentioned which is a standard part of the litany these
16 days is building up the capacity of the country and I
17 suppose that that -- both from the scientific and the
18 ethical side is an example of that kind of conflict
19 that you were just referring to because building up
20 that capacity may very well have benefits for the
21 country and its whole population but the immediate

1 benefits are going to flow to the elite of the
2 country, the people who are, in addition to already
3 being professionally qualified as scientists or
4 physicians, to have more facilities available to them,
5 to have more opportunity to increase their knowledge,
6 and their ability to do research who are already the
7 educated people who will be the super structure of
8 that ethical review process and so forth.

9 And again I ask you is there any process?
10 Bob made some passing reference to this being, I
11 suppose, a lawyer's approach but it does seem to me
12 that we understand the dilemma here and it seems to me
13 that no analysis of the dilemma is going to make it
14 disappear.

15 The tensions that exist are going to be there
16 and so we are going to have to say in the end what is
17 a process which is most likely to overcome that.

18 Stepping then from the context of the process
19 for reviewing an individual research project to the
20 broader one of setting this framework, is there a
21 process which you believe is likely to yield results

1 which are, in fact, ethically defensible and which are
2 likely to be accepted as such in terms of this
3 balancing which you nicely pointed out to us of the
4 western -- the traditional orientation towards
5 obligations to subjects versus this more amorphous
6 concern of obligations to community and country?

7 DR. FADEN: I agree with you that we have to
8 come up with procedures that we at least think have a
9 reasonable likelihood of giving us outcomes we can
10 accept as ethically tolerable. I do not agree with
11 you that more analysis might not help us figure out
12 better what the process should look like.

13 PROF. CAPRON: I did not mean to say that we
14 should not --

15 DR. FADEN: Okay.

16 PROF. CAPRON: -- analyze. I just have a
17 sense that that -- the tensions that we are talking
18 about --

19 DR. FADEN: Yes.

20 PROF. CAPRON: -- are inevitable and, I mean,
21 I agree with Bob's comment. When the pill, the

1 contraceptive pill, was first tested in Puerto Rico
2 there was no thought that this was -- the question of
3 unwanted pregnancies was unique to Puerto Rico nor
4 that that would be the major market for --

5 DR. FADEN: Right.

6 PROF. CAPRON: -- the pills once developed.
7 Right? I mean, so I mean you can -- there are certain
8 categories of research but there are things where we
9 say, "Look, we are dealing with malarial research or
10 something."

11 DR. FADEN: Sure.

12 PROF. CAPRON: Or pandemic HIV --

13 DR. FADEN: Right.

14 PROF. CAPRON: -- where there are countries -
15 - but there are going to be some things that come out
16 of it. You know, are we going to be inclined to take
17 the research over there? If the short arm or the
18 short regimen, whatever it is called, the short
19 regimen of the --

20 DR. _____: Short duration.

21 PROF. CAPRON: -- short duration AZT thing

1 had worked spectacularly, we would never have said,
2 well, we cannot now use it in the United States or
3 Western Europe having discovered that it is --

4 DR. FADEN: As good as, yes.

5 PROF. CAPRON: -- has excellent outcomes and
6 costs a tenth as much. But the thought was, well, we
7 have something that works --

8 DR. FADEN: Right.

9 PROF. CAPRON: -- here and we have got to go
10 do something there because what we do for ourselves
11 will not work there.

12 DR. FADEN: Let me suggest at least the
13 beginning of an answer to the procedural questions. I
14 am not sure how to do this any better than anybody
15 else is and some people, I think, have been ahead of
16 me on thinking through the practical procedural parts
17 by far but it seems to me at minimum that we need some
18 way of distinguishing both in terms of guidelines and
19 procedurally between the sort of structurally okay
20 background conditions for proceeding and the
21 particulars of a specific research project.

1 Right now we bundle the two. That is part of
2 the frustration, I think. We combine the procedural
3 safeguards, guidelines that ought to be in place to
4 address whether doing business in the Gambia or Burma
5 or Thailand or Finland is okay or what needs to happen
6 to make it okay, including capacity building
7 questions, including questions of addressing human
8 rights.

9 A whole range of issues that really have
10 nothing to do with the particulars of a special --
11 this particular trial that we are talking about. We
12 need some structure and procedure that addresses that
13 and then a related structure that goes proposed
14 research project by proposed research project.

15 Now whether that can be -- you know, how to
16 arrange that into what the appropriate fora are, I
17 have got some thoughts but they are very inchoate. I
18 would imagine that Bob has more developed ones that go
19 a little bit further.

20 You need, I think, both more developed
21 guidance than we have now about the conditions under

1 which it is okay to do collaborative research and you
2 want to then test context by context so it gets
3 complicated but it is -- because in some countries you
4 cannot even do this at the national level. You may
5 have to do it by the province or I mean think about a
6 country of the size of -- well, it matters a lot what
7 country you are talking about.

8 So you come up with guidance that --
9 guidelines and standards and so on that will help
10 around these -- what I have been doing is trying to
11 come up with a distinction between the structural
12 considerations, the structural and political
13 considerations, and the traditional research ethics
14 questions.

15 I am repeating myself here, Alex. I actually
16 do not have any very particular things to say about
17 having set this up but what I do know is the IRB
18 system is not capable of handling this, that it has to
19 be internationalized, that it has to be set in the
20 host country or in collections of host countries, and
21 that we need to really radically alter how we work

1 this through to help the investigators here in the
2 states as well.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Bob, do you have something you
4 wanted to say on this issue?

5 DR. LEVINE: Thank you.

6 First, let me just say I did not say -- I did
7 not mean to imply that setting up procedural
8 safeguards was a lawyer's approach. I was saying that
9 setting up procedural safeguards is something that I
10 really probably did not need to explain to a lawyer
11 but the procedural safeguards that have been
12 established in the U.S. and internationally, a lot
13 more than lawyers participated in their development.

14 But I want to comment on the community issue.
15 Ruth Faden quite accurately points out that it is not
16 part of our tradition to consider obligations to the
17 community. There are several reasons for that.

18 I think it has a lot to do with the fact that
19 in developing guidelines and regulations for research
20 involving human subjects almost all of the focus until
21 the mid 1970's was on principles that we might call

1 respect for persons and beneficence, or autonomy, or
2 well-being, you know.

3 But it was in the mid 1970's that we began to
4 take seriously ideas of justice and social justice.
5 You see the beginnings of a development of a
6 responsibility to the collective in the National
7 Commission's recommendations for research involving
8 prisoners.

9 They said, "You cannot do research in the
10 prison unless you do all of these things. You have
11 got to make it possible for them to have telephone
12 access, for them to have medical attention, for them
13 to have private rooms or solitary confinement or
14 whatever."

15 But this is the beginning. It is a very
16 rudimentary beginning. You see it developed much more
17 fully in the children's report. You are not allowed
18 to use children for research unless there is a
19 reasonable expectation that the fruits of the research
20 will be of benefit to a class of people called
21 "children."

1 Then we were reminded even more sternly in
2 connection with the development of the HIV pandemic.
3 Early on we began to realize that doing things that
4 seemed to assist individuals might inflict grievous
5 harms on collectives. For example, in the early
6 1980's saying that one of the risk factors for HIV is
7 that you might be from Haiti. We wiped out the
8 Haitian tourist industry overnight. This served as a
9 very strong wake up call.

10 Rather than continue my soliloquy I also want
11 to say that now that we are sensitized to looking at
12 problems associated with dealings with individuals
13 embedded in communities then we go into the developing
14 world and we find something that vanished from the
15 United States probably towards the end of the 19th
16 Century and that is real communities.

17 These are people -- Robert Bella's
18 definition. They live in situations where the
19 boundaries between public and private life are
20 blurred. The doctor is not simply somebody in a white
21 jacket who you see for a half hour once a year to get

1 a check-up. The doctor is also a member of your
2 religious organization, marches side by side in the
3 parade, somebody who has a spouse, children and so on.
4 That is what a community is.

5 And as I referred to Robert Bella, he quite
6 aptly points out that in the United States,
7 particularly since World War II, the notion of
8 community has vanished and what we now have is
9 lifestyle enclaves where there are very, very thin
10 sets of superficial rules and nothing binding people -
11 - you know, like residential suburbs but you do not
12 really know the other people in the suburb.

13 In any event, I think now that we are finding
14 something that could properly be called communities in
15 the resource-poor countries it is having a great
16 effect on shaping our considerations and how to deal
17 responsibly with them.

18 Thanks.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

20 Jim?

21 DR. CHILDRESS: Thank you, Ruth and Bob, very

1 much.

2 I am going to raise a two-part question. One
3 that is more to Ruth and one that is more to Bob. In
4 a way I think it is a version of the same question.

5 Let me just start with Ruth.

6 Ruth, you have focused on the relational
7 model and setting in relation, and emphasized that as
8 one thinks through that it has to do not only with
9 psychological factors but also from your standpoint
10 with moral significance as well.

11 And yet it is hard as we are thinking about
12 obligations to know sort of how to specify that
13 concern or sense for thinking about what researchers
14 or sponsors should do because you really state it much
15 more in terms of that sort of felt obligation as a
16 result of the standing in relation.

17 So my question to you given that perspective
18 is how one might go about giving more specificity to
19 obligations is really in the context of setting out
20 the kinds of standards that we think should govern at
21 least U.S. participation in or conduct of research?

1 Okay. So that is my view.

2 Now let me put it to Bob the other way.

3 Bob essentially is focused much more on the
4 kind of minimalist rules that set a kind of floor, a
5 foundation for our work, but what I am not clear from
6 Bob's standpoint is whether, for example, if we in the
7 U.S. are thinking about sponsoring or conducting
8 research, we might have some sense that this is really
9 getting too close to exploitation even though it does
10 not really violate the standards that have been agreed
11 to internationally.

12 So I guess I would be interested in both of
13 you thinking from your own presentations today about
14 how you might relate those two dimensions.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth?

16 DR. FADEN: I think your question, Jim, very
17 much resonates with my struggles on trying to sort of
18 get clear on when I am thinking about obligations in
19 the context of concerns about exploitation and when I
20 am thinking about obligations in the context of
21 considerations about the subjects who are the people

1 before us.

2 The latter is easier. Okay. The latter is
3 easier and there, I think, in terms of specifying the
4 nature of the obligation, I think at minimum, you
5 throw away the standard that says it is okay as long
6 as we do not leave people worse off. That is not
7 adequate. Okay.

8 That -- so that gets gone and that I think is
9 useful because at least in my exchanges with people
10 when -- around these issues there are folks who hold
11 out that that would be a minimalist but sometimes
12 sufficient standard for considering the research
13 ethically acceptable.

14 So you have got to do something more than
15 merely leave them no worse off than they were before
16 they became your research subject. Then how do you
17 specify the obligation further and there, of course,
18 they start to get a little lost but I would at the
19 very least begin to construct it in the context of the
20 nature of the research project itself and some
21 research projects lend themselves to more available

1 answers than others.

2 For example -- and this happens all the time,
3 and I know Bob can speak to this as much as -- better
4 than I can actually, and that is there is often a very
5 felt sense that basic primary medical care needs to be
6 provided during the course of the trial.

7 Now sometimes that is both a humane response
8 and a self-serving response because you want to keep
9 people basically going during the course of the trial
10 but quite apart from the combination of motivations
11 that lie behind it. There is very often a genuine
12 felt sense that basic medical care needs to be
13 provided now -- basic primary medical care needs to be
14 provided.

15 Now immediately we get into the standard of
16 care debate that I am sure you have had ad nauseam in
17 this group and we can begin to have those struggles as
18 well but let's just start from saying that at very
19 minimum you get rid of the no worse off than they
20 would have been otherwise.

21 And then you move up to something that speaks

1 to some understanding of basic primary medical care
2 during the course of the trial that might also include
3 adequate nutrition, which is sometimes a
4 consideration, and once again it is sometimes self-
5 serving because you want the subjects to be well
6 nourished.

7 It may also include certain obligations with
8 respect to health education that is important to the
9 basic well-being of the population that is the
10 research subject pool and it may also include things
11 like child care assistance and transportation, and
12 things of that sort.

13 But I am not doing justice to a complicated
14 question. I want to go to the flip over for a second
15 before I get -- hear Bob's response.

16 On the exploitation question, I do not think
17 we know enough to know how to guide people as to how
18 to think about whether something is an instance of
19 exploitation or not to say merely that it has to be a
20 research project that fits with the national
21 priorities and that it -- and the reasonable

1 availability standard, I think, does not get us far
2 enough towards helping people think through whether
3 something constitutes an instance of exploitation.

4 I do not have any brilliant suggestions so
5 far. I have been working on it as to how to make that
6 more specific or to provide it with more guidance but
7 I know that one of the more telling considerations has
8 to do with questions of timing and that is when there
9 could be an expectation that whatever it is that might
10 be the benefits of the trial would be available in the
11 context of that particular country.

12 But my own thinking has gone much more
13 recently in the direction of attempts to set up
14 procedures that have to do with good faith agreements
15 and understandings between the relevant parties before
16 the work proceeds that specify what would constitute
17 an acceptable nonexploitive context sufficiently
18 detailed -- with sufficient detail so that you would
19 know if you had failed.

20 My big concern is that we end up with sort of
21 guidance of people say, oh, yes, this looks well, and

1 then the guidance is so ambiguous, so unspecific that
2 afterwards truly reasonable people could disagree
3 about whether the standards had been met or
4 exploitation had occurred.

5 Somehow we need to have agreements in place
6 in advance that are the kind that lend themselves to
7 an interpretation afterwards as to whether they have
8 been satisfied or not.

9 PROF. CHARO: Excuse me.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta, we will get to you in
11 just a second. Okay?

12 DR. FADEN: Hi, Alta.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Bob, and then Alta, who seems
14 to be getting anxious, and Bernie and Arturo and then
15 Ruth wants to say something also.

16 DR. LEVINE: As I understand the question to
17 me, it has to do with whether or not you could follow
18 all the rules and still be exploiting people and that
19 is -- is that it, Jim?

20 DR. CHILDRESS: That is part of it and that
21 is whether we might have a sense of self-imposed

1 obligation or ideals that would lead us to say, well,
2 just following those rules we have agreed to
3 internationally would not be sufficient for our
4 understanding of what would be appropriate moral
5 participation in international research.

6 DR. LEVINE: I think we have to recognize the
7 limitations of guidelines. I mean, you can specify
8 certain types of behaviors that you hope people, in
9 general, will adopt and adhere to but I have yet to
10 see a coherent set of guidelines that says, "And while
11 you are following all these rules it would behoove you
12 to be decent people." Virtues do not fit well into
13 regulations but one -- I think an awful lot of what
14 Ruth is talking about has -- when she talks about such
15 things as good faith agreements, we do hope that the
16 researchers will be people of good faith but we cannot
17 regulate that and we have to be alert to the
18 possibility that some are not.

19 I think, also, we have to keep in mind as we
20 develop all of our guidelines to protect people in
21 developing countries from exploitation that this came

1 out loud and clear in the 1993 version of the CIOMS
2 International Ethical Guidelines.

3 What came out even more loud and clear later
4 was the people from the resource poor countries that
5 say, "Where do you get off treating us so
6 paternalistically? We have read your guidelines and
7 we are alarmed by the fact that the guidelines for
8 dealing with us are remarkably similar to the
9 guidelines you developed for dealing with children.
10 Maybe we are in the best position to determine what
11 sorts of research can be done in our countries and
12 under what circumstances."

13 I agree with Ruth that -- Ruth Faden that
14 CIOMS does not go far enough. That is unmistakably
15 true and in recognition of that we are engaged in
16 revising it to go a little further although I expect
17 we still will not go far enough.

18 Ruth is concerned about a standard that says
19 do not leave people worse off than you found them. It
20 is an important criticism. That should not be the
21 substantive standard for justification of research.

1 The statement in CIOMS that you should not leave
2 people worse off than you found them is embedded in a
3 document that says there are certain ways that you
4 must leave people better off. You have to contribute
5 to capacity building. You have to do this and that
6 and the other thing, and incidently do not leave them
7 worse off.

8 What did they have in mind? Well, one thing
9 they had in mind was, as Ruth put it, you set up a
10 program during the conduct of research to provide
11 health care for the population you are drawing on for
12 research subjects and when you set up this program
13 that the resources that the host community previously
14 put into health care are deployed elsewhere. The
15 researchers are taking care of our health care.

16 And then at the end of the project the
17 researchers go home, the health care facility, you
18 know, begins to look like a Walmart in a shopping mall
19 that is abandoned, and they have no resources at all
20 for health care. That is one of the things that
21 sponsors are exhorted to keep in mind when they are

1 admonished not to leave people worse off.

2 One final point, and that is the issue of
3 good-faith agreements. All of the obligations for
4 sponsors in the CIOMS document are stated in the form
5 of prima facia rules that here is what you ought to do
6 unless you can find an ethical reason to do something
7 else and in the document it says because there can be
8 uncertainties or differences in people's expectations
9 it is necessary before you begin the project to reach
10 agreements as to how you are going to interpret this
11 standard or that standard.

12 This has become greatly strengthened in the
13 U.N. AIDS guidance document. I am assuming now that
14 it looks somewhat similar to what it looked like last
15 time I saw it. They talk about what I think is a very
16 valuable, not merely community consultation but
17 community collaboration where everybody is involved in
18 developing everything from the scientific design to
19 the obligations for capacity building right from the
20 earliest phases of development of the program.

21 Thank you.

1 DR. FADEN: May I --

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth, yes, if it is short. We
3 have got a lot of commissioners who want to speak.

4 DR. FADEN: Let me just -- two things really
5 quickly. I do not want to sort of offend Bob by
6 knocking the leaving people no worse off in the
7 following historical sense: It is very important to
8 recognize the history as he has indicated it and,
9 indeed, there have been unfortunately situations in
10 which people and communities have been left worse off.

11

12 The problem is that in emphasizing do not
13 leave people worse off it sometimes stops there and I
14 was not referring one way or the other to how to
15 interpret CIOMS but rather to the recognition that
16 that has now been burned in people's minds in many
17 respects in the international context to the extent
18 where it seems to take care of everything as long as
19 we do not leave people worse off when we leave the
20 country, leave them somehow with their infrastructure
21 devastated.

1 What I am trying to do, and then just let me
2 just articulate this one more second and then I will
3 take the comments, what I am trying to do is find a
4 way to think through how to separate questions of
5 capacity building and infrastructure and human rights
6 at a general level. The duties that fall into that
7 category really cannot be worked out research project
8 by research project.

9 I mean, if I had more time I would talk about
10 if you want to sort of think through what the ethics
11 of rich countries doing research with poor countries
12 really require. It requires some transfer of
13 resources from rich countries to poor countries that
14 has to occur in a coherent and coordinated sense that
15 is separate from the review of the particulars of this
16 research trial and that clinical trial, and that drug
17 study.

18 And I think part of our problem in not being
19 able to move forward in the ethics of international
20 research is we have not unbundled, we have not
21 recognized that you cannot solve the structural parts

1 of the moral problem by a review process that goes
2 project by project so that is what I was trying to
3 articulate.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

5 I now have an even longer list of
6 Commissioners who want to speak so I will ask
7 everyone, if they can, to keep their remarks as short
8 as possible.

9 Alta, let me turn to you from far away.

10 PROF. CHARO: Okay. Harold, I am sorry. It
11 is hard to let you know I wanted to get put on the
12 list without interrupting people.

13 Very short questions, one for each.

14 Bob, with regard to the placebo control
15 trials, the example that you gave of the 076 trials is
16 one in which the "best available" therapy or standard
17 therapy was unworkable in that country but one can
18 imagine situations where you want to test a new
19 intervention as against a standard approach that is
20 available but scientifically it is more efficient to
21 test the new approach against a placebo.

1 Are you suggesting that in general the
2 interests of scientific efficiency should permit such
3 placebo control trials in these resource poor
4 countries under exactly the same kinds of rules that
5 we use here in the United States or in other developed
6 countries or is there some kind of middle ground here
7 about when placebos are appropriate and when the
8 denial of standard therapy is appropriate?

9 DR. LEVINE: Should I answer and then she
10 will ask Ruth a question?

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, please answer that.

12 DR. LEVINE: Alta, thank you. If I could
13 have planted a question I could not do better. I
14 think that the relevant standard for any clinical
15 trial is the standard that is called "clinical
16 equipoise." However, I think the standard of clinical
17 equipoise properly applies only in trials where there
18 is a chance of injury to the research subject if the
19 research subject is deprived of standard therapy.

20 That is why I am able to defend the standard
21 in developed countries and industrialized countries of

1 doing placebo controlled trials of analgesics, of
2 antianxiety drugs and so on.

3 So I would say that if you are working in a
4 resource poor country and there is a standard therapy
5 available in that country and you want to do a
6 clinical trial that you could not justify the use of
7 placebo on grounds merely of efficiency. You would
8 have to measure up to the same standards that apply in
9 an industrialized country and that is you can use the
10 placebo control if this does not expose the control
11 group to more than negligible risk of enduring injury.

12 PROF. CHARO: Thank you.

13 DR. LEVINE: Thank you very much.

14 PROF. CHARO: And second, and I appreciate
15 your patience with me, Ruth, on the question of the
16 definitions and understandings of exploitation, I am
17 sure you are familiar with the writings of Wertheimer
18 and others who have suggested that an important
19 element to this is to evaluate the justness of the
20 background conditions that create this power
21 imbalance.

1 In other words, a slave owner who says, "I
2 will stop beating you if you will perform some
3 terrible task" is exploiting a slave even if that
4 terrible task is better than the beatings because the
5 background condition is one that is fundamentally
6 unjust and was, in fact, created by the very slave
7 owner who is now using that as leverage to create a
8 situation where a deal that, you know, is in the
9 short-term better for the slave is nonetheless viewed
10 as unjust.

11 So it strikes me that it is very hard to
12 describe our notions of what is fundamentally
13 exploitative and, therefore, ought to be avoided at
14 all costs or at least ought to be minimized to the
15 extent possible without actually addressing the degree
16 to which those of us who are fortunate enough to live
17 in the industrialized world want to take on some
18 notion of moral responsibility for a wrong and that
19 wrong being the phenomenal inequity in financial and
20 health resources across the world.

21 If we think about it as something that is

1 fundamentally unjust or partly our own responsibility,
2 it would make for a very strong argument that we
3 should be doing as little research in these settings
4 as possible even if it is in the short-term advantage
5 of the participants or even of the country.

6 DR. FADEN: Alta, let me --

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Do you want to press your
8 button?

9 DR. FADEN: I am sorry. I forgot to press
10 the red button. Okay.

11 The two pieces in that way of analyzing
12 exploitation, I think, the way you have said it -- the
13 way Wertheimer sets it up, the way it is set up
14 generally just make the moral life complicated but
15 complicated in a way we cannot avoid. I guess where I
16 am going on these issues is to the first part as you
17 set it up. Are the background conditions unfair?
18 Yes. Okay.

19 So then where all of the problem lies is on
20 the second question if you use your slave owner
21 example. Do we stand in some way like the slave

1 owner? Do we have any responsibility for the
2 incredible maldistribution of wealth and power in the
3 world? And I do not see how the answer cannot be yes
4 but let's assume if you set it up and said, "Well, no,
5 no, this is not my responsibility. We are just trying
6 to do a research project," it seems to me that is to
7 ignore some of the most basic moral truths of the way
8 in which the world is set up at the moment.

9 What I do not buy is your conclusion, okay,
10 that the response should be that we ought, therefore,
11 not to do any research in the developing world because
12 to do any would be obviously exploitive since the
13 background conditions are unjust and since we bear
14 some moral responsibility for them we, therefore -- I
15 mean, the logic of that does not work for me and this
16 is why it does not work for me.

17 There -- to not do research in the developing
18 world would be in a sense to perpetuate and to widen
19 the gap in inequality between the wealthy and the
20 poor, between the advantaged and the disadvantaged in
21 the world. That is what makes this whole thing so

1 idiomatic (sic). If it was simple, if we could simply
2 say, "Yes, the background conditions are unjust; yes,
3 we bear a responsibility. Therefore we should not
4 take advantage of them," the answer is, yes, it is
5 done. We just do not do any research in the Third
6 World. We do not get involved in any way. We may
7 have other obligations but we certainly do not do that
8 but, in fact, to pull out would be only to widen the
9 gap in, for example, life expectancy and quality of
10 life and health between the poor and the rich which we
11 ought not to do.

12 So now the problem becomes how do you
13 construct conditions under which it is ethically
14 acceptable given the fact that the background
15 conditions are unjust and we bear responsibility for
16 them --

17 PROF. CHARO: Ruth --

18 DR. FADEN: -- to proceed.

19 PROF. CHARO: -- I am sorry, Ruth, but I
20 really did not mean to suggest that you never do
21 research in these countries but what it really was

1 leading to was a kind of skepticism with which all
2 these research proposals are approached. Many of the
3 conditions that Bob Levine was outlining begin to
4 address how one would answer that skeptical approach.

5 That is you start by saying, "Why in the
6 world are you doing it there? Prove to me why you
7 have to do it there. Prove to me why you have to do
8 it this way and only if you can prove that to me are
9 we going to approve this." So it is not that you
10 never do it but that you do it with skepticism.

11 DR. FADEN: That is, of course, right. That
12 is, of course, right but I would say that that is not
13 sufficient. I think that if we are really going to
14 address the problem of how to proceed morally given
15 the whole analysis as you have laid it out there has
16 to be -- and this is the part that is the most
17 difficult politically to go forward with -- there has
18 to be transfer of resources. There has to be a way to
19 begin to address at least for those elements of the
20 structures of governments and societies that bear most
21 directly on research involving human subjects and on

1 narrowing the gap in health and burden of disease
2 around the world there has to just be more transfer of
3 resources in addition to a careful scrutiny research
4 project by research project.

5 PROF. CHARO: Thank you.

6 DR. FADEN: Now whether that comes from the
7 private sector or the public sector or some
8 combination those are very, very large questions but
9 to pretend as if we are not supposed to speak to those
10 issues because that is technically not part of the
11 paradigm for research involving human subjects is, I
12 think, utterly inappropriate.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth, that is the Ruth up here?

14 DR. MACKLIN: Yes. I want to thank you both
15 for the presentations and I have a brief question for
16 each but I did want to also thank Ruth Faden for
17 pointing out that the question which we framed did not
18 make the distinction between researchers and sponsors
19 and their obligations, and that may partly be because
20 there was an assumption, possibly wrong, that
21 researchers themselves would not have the resources to

1 be able to provide something following the trial but
2 sponsors surely could so perhaps it was ill-framed and
3 we failed to make the distinction.

4 My question to -- let me ask Bob first just
5 in this order. You endorsed or appeared to endorse
6 the CIOMS provision that suggests that the successful
7 products or results of the research should be made
8 reasonably available and, indeed, you used that --
9 following the research you used that as one of the
10 justifying conditions for doing the research.

11 Could you give us your view of what --
12 elucidate briefly how you see reasonably to be
13 understood in that sentence?

14 And I will just ask Ruth because my question
15 is brief also.

16 You referred at several points to human
17 rights. When you were talking about the background
18 conditions you referred to exploitation, et cetera.
19 You referred to human rights. Are you in speaking of
20 human rights talking in the somewhat narrow but
21 literally correct sense of the human rights that

1 appear and exist in the human rights instruments
2 around the world or did you mean more broadly the way
3 people tend to throw the terms around these days?

4 And if you meant it in the narrow because you
5 already nodded that you did, it would help us perhaps
6 not at this meeting but maybe if you are willing to do
7 a little more work for us to point to the specific
8 instruments and the provisions in them that you think
9 are relevant to the human rights questions.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

11 Bob?

12 DR. LEVINE: What do we mean by "reasonably
13 available?" I do not know. I should stop there but I
14 want to say that those who know me well know that I
15 will not.

16 I think this is going to be a judgment that
17 will have to be worked out contextually but let me
18 give you a scenario that Ruth Macklin and I and Alex
19 Capron sat through, and that is what happens when you
20 have a vaccine development program which is carried
21 out in multiple countries, and you might do the Phase

1 I studies in two or three countries, and you might do
2 the Phase II studies somewhere else, and you might do
3 the Phase III studies somewhere else, and at the end
4 of the day your vaccine does not work.

5 And then let's say you discover another
6 vaccine and you try it out and repeat the scenario in
7 three separate sets of countries and this time the
8 vaccine works.

9 To whom must this vaccine be made reasonably
10 available? Just the people who participated in the
11 successful one or all of the people that participated
12 in the full program of development nationwide or what
13 about the countries that were not invited to
14 participate in this?

15 Let's say you carry it out in the Gambia but
16 you do not carry it out in Cote d'Ivoire or some other
17 place in the neighborhood. Why should the citizens of
18 Cote d'Ivoire be punished because they were not
19 selected for participation in the trial?

20 And when I say I do not know the answer to
21 your question, that is just one of the reasons that I

1 do not know. Thank you.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth, do you have any further
3 comment on --

4 DR. MACKLIN: No.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Thank you.
6 Bernie?

7 DR. LO: I want to thank both Bob and Ruth
8 for their really useful presentations and I would like
9 to ask Ruth if she would be so kind as to write up her
10 remarks and let us read them. There is a lot for
11 thought there. I know they are preliminary but I
12 think it would help us to --

13 DR. _____: We get a transcript.

14 DR. LO: Well, I mean, I have read
15 transcripts and somehow they do not quite seem to
16 catch the intellectual --

17 DR. FADEN: Bernie, I will make you a deal.
18 You give me the transcript and I will work on it.

19 DR. LO: Okay.

20 DR. FADEN: How would that be?

21 DR. LO: Okay.

1 DR. CASSELL: It is just as hard as starting
2 from scratch.

3 (Laughter.)

4 DR. LO: But let me --

5 PROF. CAPRON: You can revise and extend your
6 remarks.

7 DR. LO: -- both of you have been helpful in
8 sort of giving us an appreciation of how even more
9 complex it was when we first started thinking about it
10 and I think you have both pointed out the sort of
11 paradoxes and contradictions, and inherent tensions in
12 what we are trying to do.

13 I want to sort of pursue that with this
14 notion of what do we owe subjects leaving aside the
15 communities for a while because one of the things that
16 seems to happen is that there are lots of different
17 strands that go into that and one strand is the
18 obligation researchers feel as physicians to do less
19 than they would be doing if they were jetted back to
20 their home clinic in the U.S.

21 Another has to do with sort of a humanitarian

1 response to, you know, inequity, suffering, poverty,
2 whatever. It seems to me what you do as part of the
3 clinical trial to the control group has implications
4 for whether the trial is interpretable as being
5 relevant to the problems of the host country.

6 I mean, you could give interventions to the
7 control group that would help them but it would change
8 their quality of care so substantially that the
9 results would no longer apply to the conditions -- the
10 baseline conditions in the host country.

11 And, you know, I think there is an argument
12 to be made that that is exploitation in the sense that
13 you have not answered the question that would help
14 them and that does not seem to me to satisfy, Ruth,
15 the relational drive to do something for the people
16 you have come in contact with and interacted with.

17 I wonder is there merit to thinking about
18 trying to do the -- to fulfill your relational
19 obligations in other ways? And it may be education,
20 public health, things like that, building
21 infrastructure. But to try and separate that out from

1 providing clinical care, which may sabotage the very
2 scientific merit of answering a question that will
3 make a difference in the host country.

4 DR. FADEN: Bernie, your point is well taken
5 and, in fact, we have -- I have worked with colleagues
6 on exactly that kind of tension and, of course, we
7 have this history in the United States as well.

8 You know well the controversy years back
9 about whether to provide safe sex education in the
10 context of HIV vaccine development trials where we
11 were struggling between on the one hand we ought to be
12 advising people and they are our subjects especially -
13 - we have a special relationship with them and we
14 ought to make sure that they understand about safe sex
15 practices but on the other hand if we slow down the
16 rate at which they are going to acquire the infection
17 as a consequence will be able to attend and understand
18 whether it is the vaccine or the behavioral practices.

19 DR. LO: But the difference in efficiency
20 versus making the results --

21 DR. FADEN: No, I understand. I am just -- I

1 understand that, in fact, the implications for the
2 trial and the interpretability of the results would be
3 different but some people argue that you might, in
4 fact, have such a change in behavioral practices that
5 it would look like the vaccine was protective or the
6 people -- if, in fact, the groups somehow responded
7 differently to the education.

8 But, yes, that is why I think it is very
9 problematic in terms of interpreting what exactly --
10 when Jim asked me the question about specifying what
11 it would mean to leave people somehow -- something
12 beyond no worse off than when they started and in some
13 contexts it may be that the way that has to be
14 expressed so as to have meaningful and useful results
15 to the country in which the work is being done is to
16 extend care understood more broadly than in medical
17 care at the same time.

18 And I know you have heard this from
19 investigators or physicians as well, I have heard you
20 say it, it is very hard in the context of basic
21 primary care not to provide it even if the background

1 conditions are that, in fact, basic primary care is
2 not widely available and that may have something to do
3 with that other question that I was raising or that
4 other precondition, you know, ought we really to be
5 going in and doing research in contexts in which even
6 the most basic primary medical care is not available.
7 And should we not first at least have transfer of
8 resources sufficient to ensure that that is the case.

9 So there are other responses to that like in
10 the way Alta phrased it, do we have to go where, in
11 fact, not even basic primary medical care is something
12 that is -- can be considered available enough that it
13 would not mess up the trial to make sure that during
14 the course of the study everybody gets it.

15 DR. LO: Thank you.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo?

17 DR. BRITO: I, too, have some questions that
18 -- the same type of question Ruth Macklin asked you,
19 Bob, about reasonably available in the readings and
20 the question that Ruth had raised before has given me
21 some trouble but thank you for being so candid in

1 saying that you also have difficulty in how you define
2 that.

3 This question is related to that but it is
4 really for Ruth Faden. In theory, I agree about the
5 minimalist view about no worse off and how inadequate
6 that is. When we are talking about making things
7 available or what is offered to the individuals, not
8 the communities now, I would be concerned about at
9 what point -- and see what your thoughts are on this -
10 - at what point does it become coercive in and of
11 itself to promise something to individuals in a
12 resource poor country.

13 DR. FADEN: I think there is probably -- for
14 every tough question in this area -- a point where you
15 hit that double edge sword and this is one of them.
16 One response that I often make to that challenge is
17 the odds are that however you set it up, in many
18 contexts there is not going to be a good reason to
19 refuse. That is to say in many research projects, in
20 fact it is a nonissue because even if you do not do a
21 whole lot it is kind of attractive to be in the

1 research project.

2 So you start with that recognition which is
3 why for so long now I think people have argued that
4 focusing on individual consent will take you not very
5 far towards addressing the moral problems that these
6 kinds of research projects raise. That is not a sort
7 of conceptual or theoretical response to your problem.
8 You certainly could bump up against it.

9 What I am saying is you are usually already
10 there. You almost always start out in a context in
11 which unless the trial is very noxious or the people
12 are very callous there are good reasons to participate
13 in the research project from the perspective of the
14 self-interest of the individual subject in many cases
15 already.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

17 Let me turn to Eric now. Eric?

18 DR. CASSELL: I must say that as a clinician
19 I always thought the best case of all was one where
20 you could not figure out the answer what was wrong
21 with somebody and I am not much clearer so I think the

1 lack of clarity alone makes me come to a conclusion.
2 I do not know very much about most of the countries in
3 which this kind of work is done but I do know one
4 foreign country in which research would have been just
5 as problematic as it is as say in Cote d'Ivoire and
6 that is the 1950's United States.

7 If we were in 19 -- in whatever this is
8 called, "ought-ought," and going back 50 years and
9 saying, "Well, how would you do research in that
10 community when the standard of care was this and so
11 forth."

12 Well, we would have a lot of trouble with it
13 and, in fact, people did have a lot of trouble with it
14 and the ideals that were set forth did not seem to
15 work very well and yet they were ideals and they were
16 held out. And then gradually a system was developed
17 so that the population became understood, both
18 research and investigators understood what the ideals
19 were.

20 And then we finally got to where we are now
21 over a 50 year period so that when we go into another

1 country and expect to use our standards of research in
2 that other country we get to -- it just does not work
3 and I am pushed more and more to what Bob Levine says
4 about depending on the people in the country where the
5 research is being done.

6 And also understanding that they, too, will
7 be educated over the course of this just as this
8 strange country of 1950's United States became
9 educated if I am told how great the inequities are,
10 how fundamental injustice is present in those
11 countries and that the fat cats who are making out in
12 this research. Well, I come from a country that
13 cannot provide medical care for one quarter of its
14 population so I am not too moved by lack of justice in
15 other countries being a reason for us not to do things
16 but I do see this as somehow whatever we do has to set
17 in motion the solution down the line.

18 I cannot hear the two of you come to anything
19 where nobody knows more than the two of you. Coming -
20 - well, that is okay. Maybe somebody does but I do
21 not know their name.

1 (Laughter.)

2 DR. CASSELL: And the two of you cannot come
3 to an ideal that -- you know, that you find no
4 exceptions to so if that is the case that is the
5 answer. What, in fact, do you do in the face of such
6 uncertainty and what we mostly do in clinical settings
7 is try to do no harm for the period of time when we
8 know nothing and set in motion something that will get
9 time to pass and build knowledge?

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

11 DR. LEVINE: May I respond very briefly?

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Very briefly.

13 DR. LEVINE: I want to take exception to only
14 one word and that is "ideals." I do not think that
15 guidelines, regulations, ethical codes are a good
16 vehicle for expressing ideals. Many of the documents
17 developed in the past express ideals that we hope will
18 aspire to and perhaps achieve in Eric's 50 year span.
19 However, your guidelines have to be practical
20 statements of what you expect people to do today. If
21 they are put as ideals everyone knows you cannot do it

1 so it licenses the investigators to pick and choose
2 which ones of your guidelines they want to follow.

3 Thank you.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

5 Diane?

6 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I have a question for Bob
7 and a question for Ruth.

8 Bob, you shared with us an anecdote about a
9 person from a developing country who found our
10 international regulations to be paternalistic and your
11 comment prompted me to think about how much we are
12 missing the voices of the people in the developing
13 countries.

14 In our next meeting we are scheduled to have
15 a researcher from Haiti and a researcher from Brazil
16 to speak before us. I was wondering if you have
17 thoughts about how we might become more aware of the
18 views of people from Sub-Saharan Africa and other
19 parts of the developing world. How could we do that
20 efficiently and effectively?

21 DR. LEVINE: Efficiently and effectively.

1 One of the problems we have is that Africans are just
2 like us. Many of them have their own political
3 agendas. One thing we found early in this
4 international business was that very often we got
5 people coming to us to advise us on the development of
6 guidelines that were themselves entirely too
7 westernized.

8 I have sat through a lecture from a man from
9 Nigeria we tried to persuade us that the standards in
10 Lagos are about the same as they are in London with
11 regard to informed consent.

12 You have available to you a wonderful
13 resource called Ruth Macklin who has spent a lot of
14 time figuring out who can speak credibly from these
15 countries and I would defer to her. I also have my
16 own little address book of favorites but these overlap
17 to some extent.

18 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

20 Diane?

21 DR. SCOTT-JONES: My question for Ruth is

1 similar to the question that Alta raised.

2 I was wondering, Ruth, if you think there are
3 instances in which a developing country is simply too
4 poor to justify research being conducted there when a
5 more humane response from the developed world would be
6 to work on the food supply, the water supply, vaccines
7 for children and other aspects of well-being in those
8 countries.

9 DR. FADEN: Depending on how you set your
10 horizons, near-term or long-term, it may always be the
11 case that the more humane response from the wealthy
12 nations would be to spend resources right now on
13 indicators of illness and disease. It might always be
14 the case to take the way you have set it up that if
15 you were to look at least in terms of short-term
16 considerations that the more you -- your main response
17 would be to transfer the dollars in the form in which
18 the countries could use the resources to reduce the
19 dramatic differentials in life expectancy that exists
20 there relative to here.

21 So that, I think, is a problem. It is a part

1 of the deep problem of the whole structure. Now that
2 takes a short-term horizon. You will immediately --
3 this again depends on your sort of -- how you think
4 about what justice requires and whether you take
5 account of obligations looking towards the future and
6 if you are in -- if you take those obligations
7 seriously and if you also are concerned about
8 ultimately -- I have to be careful here or I will
9 start to use the buying more disability adjusted life
10 years form of analysis.

11 But if you are, in fact, thinking in those
12 terms as I do in a lot of the work that I do now, you
13 might end up buying more lives over time by investing
14 in the right kinds of research that could result in
15 the right kinds of interventions for even the poorest
16 nation.

17 So I think it is even more problematic than
18 you have tagged it. It is not only the poorest of the
19 poor countries that raise this problem of whether we
20 ought to better spend whatever money we want to
21 transfer.

1 It is also more complicated, however, by the
2 fact that when we do invest resources in research in
3 the developing world it is sometimes, as Alex has
4 pointed out, for a global set of considerations. That
5 is where the health benefits are expected to benefit
6 everybody. Okay. Not only the people in poor nations
7 but the people in wealthy nations.

8 In some cases it is with an eye towards
9 benefitting primarily or perhaps only exclusively,
10 given the target diseases, the people who live in the
11 poorest nations.

12 And another part of this mix, which is
13 something that is so complicated to address with
14 respect to the ethics of international research, is
15 looking at the portfolio. How much of what we spend
16 in the north and west, we spend on research focusing
17 on illnesses and diseases and causes of health burden
18 that we have that are terrible pressing concerns in
19 the poor and south nations of the world.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

21 Laurie, do you have a question?

1 DR. FLYNN: Yes. I want to ask you to think
2 for a moment about community in just a little
3 different context. Not so much the physical
4 community, the location, but community in the sense
5 that many of us in health advocacy think of it. Those
6 who have shared a particular health experience or
7 challenge or those who are struggling with a specific
8 illness.

9 In this nation we have a history of not for
10 profit organizations that have taken a lively and in
11 many ways effective role in shaping research agendas
12 and challenging research paradigms and in being a
13 sustainable advocacy voice and, indeed, are in many
14 ways part of the consultation process that goes on as
15 we think about these issues.

16 I am wondering if there has been any
17 experience in this kind of participation of those who
18 are most directly involved with illnesses and risks in
19 the developing nations and whether that might present
20 a potential strategy as we think about strengthening
21 the ethical infrastructure and the ability to continue

1 to monitor the justice and social goods that we
2 believe we are fostering as we move into these
3 countries with complicated research projects.

4 DR. FADEN: Is that for -- that is for both
5 of us?

6 DR. FLYNN: Yes. Either -- I did not know
7 whether you could both comment or --

8 DR. LEVINE: Well, I did not mean to imply
9 that the idea of community, as Laurie puts it, as
10 understood widely in the United States is not an
11 important thing. It is just different from what the
12 term "community" was intended to mean originally. It
13 is collectives of people who have common interests. I
14 think they are extremely important in the United
15 States in providing sound advice on shaping public
16 policy.

17 I am not aware that we have any well
18 developed advocacy organizations in most of the
19 resource poor countries right now. If anyone is aware
20 of such -- of something that let's say is the
21 equivalent of NAMI in Sub-Sahara and Africa I would

1 like to hear about it.

2 Thank you.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth, do you have a comment?

4 DR. FADEN: I do not think I have a base for
5 being able to comment on that. I just do not know.

6 DR. FLYNN: I guess if I could just -- if I
7 could ask and then follow-up with Bob. I am not aware
8 that there are such organizations around any set of
9 illnesses, including AIDS and others. My question --

10 (Simultaneous discussion.)

11 PROF. CAPRON: In AIDS there is.

12 DR. FLYNN: Yes, but again I realize -- but I
13 am not sure how legitimate they are the voice of the
14 individuals in some of these nations. But even
15 granting that that may have happened, is there a sense
16 that that kind of involvement across some of these
17 other areas is coming, is being seen as another way to
18 strengthen the balance from the concerns about ethical
19 designs and ethical conduct. I am struck by how
20 little we hear about this and I have checked with
21 colleagues representing other chronic and life-

1 threatening illness and they just are not aware of any
2 recognition of the role these organizations can play
3 over time.

4 DR. LEVINE: I can tell you that there --
5 certainly the people who are participating in
6 developing these international documents are aware of
7 the importance of such things in the industrialized
8 countries and I trust you all know that there are
9 strong voices throughout Europe on a variety of these
10 special diseases that link them, or interests in
11 specific diseases that link them.

12 I think the way I see in the international
13 documents, and now I have to exclude Helsinki, but in
14 the U.N. AIDS guidance document and in CIOMS you see
15 something that used to be called community
16 consultation but it is changing its name as well.
17 That takes into account involving all of the important
18 voices in the area in which the research is to be
19 carried out and one of those -- and it specifies
20 people who are interested in the disease, people who
21 are potential -- in the potential target population

1 for the developing new product and so on. This then
2 would embrace the advocacy groups for these specific
3 programs.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth, do you have --

5 DR. FADEN: No.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry, did you have another
7 question? This will be the last question.

8 DR. MIIKE: Dr. Faden, I am sure you do not
9 mean it in the sense that I am going to start off with
10 so I would really like to -- and maybe you can provide
11 some comments later on but one of the problems I
12 always have when we are faced with difficult problems
13 is people rephrase it as an even more difficult
14 problem so you cannot do anything about it.

15 And that is sort of the sense I get when you
16 talk about, well, you know, here we are talking about
17 clinical research in developing countries and part of
18 your answer is that, oh, we have got to really
19 increase our foreign aid budget or change the whole
20 structure of the country if we can even get serious
21 about clinical research in these countries.

1 I am sure that is not what you mean and I
2 would -- no, I mean, yes, but -- but it gets us
3 nowhere in terms of -- you know, you cannot say, okay,
4 we are going to put foreign aid monies into the NIH
5 budget and they are going to go ahead and do it. That
6 is a totally impractical solution.

7 So I would be more interested and perhaps you
8 cannot give it to me now but later on about what do
9 you mean when you talk about increasing resources to
10 these countries in a sense about linking it to some --
11 in some practical means to the objectives around which
12 we are discussing it?

13 DR. FADEN: The criticism is fair and I have
14 been accused of that before and it is fair. I mean,
15 the way -- but the response cannot be shall we throw
16 our hands up and we cannot -- I think what I -- the
17 only part of your characterization of my remarks that
18 I would take exception to was the chronology that I
19 would hold up research in the developing countries
20 until we have the kind of redistribution that I think
21 needs to be in place.

1 It is just that it cannot -- it has to work
2 together but here is what I think is more practical
3 about what I am kind of -- what I am -- you know, in
4 an inchoate way trying to propose that it is certainly
5 not realistic to look at NIH or look at Novartis or
6 look at the European -- INSERM (phonetic) in France or
7 whatever organization, private or public, and say,
8 "Okay. You now bear the burden of transferring huge
9 amounts of resources so that we can bring the standard
10 of living of people in the poorest countries up at
11 least to something that we do not have to be so
12 incredibly ashamed is currently the case." But it
13 is, I think, reasonable to address the question of the
14 ethics of international research in structural
15 questions in this respect.

16 I think we can look at -- and I am repeating
17 myself here -- the fact that the infrastructure sorts
18 of responsibilities with respect to both scientific
19 infrastructure, health infrastructure, not for the --
20 not in the grand sense but relative to clinical and
21 biomedical and public health research, and with

1 respect to ethical and social review.

2 Those obligations to have the transfer of
3 resources, and that is not just money, it is also in
4 terms of other kinds of resources, educational and
5 otherwise, that has to be thought through and it has
6 to be thought through and delivered not research
7 project by research project.

8 Okay. Maybe it is region of the world by
9 region of the world. Maybe it is nation by nation and
10 there is some move in that direction if you look at
11 what the Fogarty Center at NIH, for example, is doing
12 in terms of beginning to invest in the training of
13 investigators abroad in research ethics. That is one
14 little example. It is not tied to a particular
15 research project but you could, in fact, redirect
16 resources both from the private sector and public
17 sector thinking of this as -- you know, it is the same
18 infrastructure, whether it is a particular HIV
19 clinical AIDS trial or it is, in fact, looking at
20 schistosomiasis.

21 Basically you want to make sure that the

1 country has the infrastructure to be able to deal with
2 both the ethics and the science of the project and
3 that -- those kinds of transfer of payments need to be
4 happening now.

5 DR. MIIKE: I guess then the rough analogy
6 would be like how NIH would fund clinical centers.

7 DR. FADEN: Yes.

8 DR. MIIKE: Right.

9 DR. FADEN: Yes. We need to be developing
10 models that are something like that that begin to
11 recognize that the problem is more complicated than,
12 okay, we got this research project, we got to look at
13 the ethics of that research project, and we have got
14 to decide whether it is ethically acceptable or not.
15 It is just not that simple.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

17 First, I really have two things. I want to
18 not ask a question since we do not have time for it
19 although I have many on my mind but I want to first of
20 all thank both Ruth and Bob. Your help here this
21 morning has been great as well as stimulating and very

1 informative, and I want to thank you both for taking
2 time out of your busy schedule.

3 I would like to make, however, two comments.
4 One is that virtually all the discussion this morning
5 has concerned international research in imagining a
6 resource rich versus a resource poor country and just
7 from the perspective of the commission I think that
8 some time during our deliberations and the report --
9 it is something I have talked to Ruth about -- we
10 really have to parse this out.

11 There are issues that concern our
12 relationships with countries who are every bit as well
13 off in every way we can think about as we are and that
14 is one set of issues. There is an additional set and
15 much more complicated set of arrangements when one
16 deals with resource poor countries for all the reasons
17 that have been very well articulated here this
18 morning, but I think in our report if we can
19 distinguish these it will be helpful and I think it
20 will be helpful, in thinking through our
21 recommendations as well.

1 Ruth, you hit on a particular subject which
2 has puzzled me for a very long time and I was really
3 very interested in the way you articulated it, and
4 that is in terms I will use how one's moral space and
5 psychological space interact and impact each other.

6 I think that is a really tremendously
7 interesting issue. I had never really thought about
8 it in this connection so I am very grateful to you for
9 raising that. It is a really quite important issue in
10 general and we will see whether something comes here.
11 I was very grateful to you for having brought that
12 issue here this morning.

13 So once again thank you both.

14 We are a little behind schedule so I will ask
15 if we can try to take a ten minute break and
16 reassemble at 11:00 o'clock and I want to apologize to
17 Messrs. Griffin and Glantz that we are running a
18 little bit late this morning but thank you both very
19 much for being here.

20 DR. FADEN: Thank you.

21 (Whereupon, a break was taken from 10:49 a.m.)

1 until 11:00 a.m.)

2 DR. SHAPIRO: All right.

3 Eric has -- we are going to change our agenda
4 because one of the people who was going to be here
5 speaking to us this morning is still on a plane
6 because of the snow in Boston but, Eric, do you want
7 to just indicate how we will rearrange our schedule?

8 DR. MESLIN: Sure. So far we have heard no
9 indication that there are public -- members of the
10 public who wish to comment during the comment period
11 scheduled for 1:15.

12 If that is incorrect, please let our staff
13 know at the table, but assuming that that is correct,
14 Len Glantz from Boston University is en route at this
15 point so we have decided to have him appear
16 immediately after the lunch break because he, in fact,
17 has to turn around and get back on a plane and go back
18 to Boston.

19 And we will then proceed with the schedule
20 accordingly so we will just shift everything as
21 needed. If there is no public comment our schedule

1 will be right on time. If the public comment is
2 necessary it will occur right after Professor Glantz.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

4 I now want to welcome Dr. Paul Griffin here
5 this morning. He is here from WHO and I think it is
6 also true that he had some other business here in
7 Washington. In any case we welcome you with the
8 hospitality of someone who has come all the way from
9 Geneva to speak to us and we are very grateful of you
10 taking some time here today.

11 He has broad experience especially in the
12 reproductive health area but will speak to us on
13 issues that he has encountered in his experience with
14 prior agreements and other such arrangements for
15 sponsoring research trials in other countries.

16 Dr. Griffin, welcome. It is very nice to
17 have you here today.

18 PANEL II: PRIOR AGREEMENTS

19 DAVID GRIFFIN, REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH RESEARCH,

20 WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

21 DR. GRIFFIN: Thank you very much and I would

1 like to thank the commission for giving me this
2 opportunity to share with you a little bit of our
3 experience in this area.

4 I feel a little bit anxious being the only
5 person on this panel and coming from a country which
6 is renowned for its snow and skiing. I hope it is not
7 a bad omen that the other two members are delayed
8 because of snow and skiing accidents respectively but
9 anyway I will press on.

10 Ruth Macklin asked me a little while back if
11 I could come to the commissions meeting today to
12 address the issue of WHO's experience in the area of
13 prior agreements with participants in research in the
14 context of ensuring availability of resulting
15 products. I am going to confess that I am going to
16 steer a little bit away from that particular issue
17 because as far as I am aware we do not actually make
18 explicit, documented, legally-binding prior agreements
19 of that type. Although, of course, that intent is
20 implicit and often explicit in everything that we do.

21 What I thought might be useful for the

1 commission, and I apologize if the first few overheads
2 are very simple and obvious to you all, and in some
3 respects cover some of the issues that have already
4 been addressed this morning. I think it might be
5 useful to put in -- to help us see it in the context
6 of WHO's positions and responsibilities.

7 (Slide)

8 One of the things we have to consider is the
9 definitions of the study population from the WHO
10 context, and as we have heard already this morning one
11 definition is clearly and obviously the individuals
12 and community that actually took a part in the study
13 but also, of course, our target, of course, is the
14 population that is in need of the intended
15 intervention, whatever that may be, and I do not
16 think we must overlook the broader objectives of the
17 research.

18 If I can have the next overhead.

19 (Slide.)

20 Just to remind you what WHO's position and
21 mandate is, it is an intergovernmental technical

1 agency in the United Nations system. It currently
2 consists of 191 member states and countries and, of
3 course, it is responsible for health issues and
4 addressing the needs of those member states that are
5 brought to WHO for attention.

6 So it has a global rather than a local,
7 national perspective and, of course, the majority of
8 these member states, and as a consequence the vast
9 majority of the populations of them, are in the
10 developing world.

11 (Slide.)

12 Now what is WHO's primary objectives in
13 collaborative research and development activities and
14 they are summarized in these three basic principles
15 here, which is to ensure the general availability to
16 the public of the resulting product. A kind of
17 obvious statement but that is nevertheless what guides
18 us in our work.

19 (Slide.)

20 And then secondary to that but perhaps more
21 important is to ensure the availability of the product

1 to the public sector in developing countries on
2 preferential terms. I will come back to the issue of
3 preferential terms later on to indicate how we
4 achieved that particular objective.

5 We also, to a much lesser degree, sometimes
6 receive royalties which we invest in the public
7 interest either to offset the cost of products or to
8 fund further research to meet the needs of developing
9 countries primarily.

10 (Slide.)

11 And the very fundamental mechanisms used by
12 WHO to achieve these objectives are to encourage and
13 facilitate new product research and development by
14 processes I will come to in a moment, and also
15 improving access to the products by a variety of
16 financial and health service mechanisms.

17 (Slide.)

18 And linked with this is also the issue of
19 building up national self-reliance in research and
20 development and sometimes in manufacturing which has
21 also been addressed today.

1 (Slide.)

2 I think it is also worth remembering that
3 there are a number of types of research, and as a
4 consequence, a number of types of resulting products
5 and I have summarized them perhaps rather
6 simplistically on this slide to indicate that we carry
7 out, and research can be carried out on social -- in
8 the social science area, which largely produces
9 information on knowledge and attitudes and perceptions
10 and behavior that impact on health.

11 And the products that result from this type
12 of research can be broadly described as improved
13 education and improved public health policies. And
14 they are relatively quick and should be easy to
15 implement in the sense that they do not require major
16 financial or capital infrastructure.

17 They can have major impact on the health of
18 individuals in the community, and as a consequence of
19 that, some can have major effects on social/political
20 change through affecting policy.

21 The products of biomedical research are the

1 things that more readily spring to mind which are the
2 drugs and devices that result from biomedical
3 research. These are the things which people usually
4 think of when they talk about products and I will come
5 back to this later on.

6 There are also products of operations in
7 service research which can be translated into
8 organizational information, if you like, which could
9 be used to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of
10 health services. These, too can be relatively quick
11 and easy to implement and of course it does have
12 resource implications both in terms of financial and
13 personnel investments.

14 And then there are products of
15 epidemiological research which can impact in a sense
16 on all of the above and can be relatively easily
17 implemented in terms of information and change
18 practices which can have an immediate and wide impact
19 on public health.

20 (Slide.)

21 So if we summarize these types of products,

1 they are information, drugs and devices, change
2 practices and improved services. Of these I want to
3 now spend a little time on the drugs and devices
4 issues. I think that is one that is of most interest
5 to this group.

6 (Slide.)

7 And there are essentially two main situations
8 that arise in the collaborative research and
9 development activities between WHO and the private
10 sector. These involve inventions that belong to a
11 company in the development and assessment of which WHO
12 expresses an interest and/or is invited to collaborate
13 by the company where it is thought that the resulting
14 product could have major impact on public health
15 particularly in the developing world.

16 But there are also inventions belonging to
17 WHO which are a consequence of the fact that 10 or 15
18 years ago WHO took a much more aggressive stance in
19 terms of applying for patents on the research or the
20 inventions coming out of the research that it was
21 funding.

1 This gives us a much stronger bargaining
2 position, for instance, with which we can collaborate
3 with an industrial partner, which is needed, of
4 course, for the final stages of development and
5 licensing and manufacturing of any products. So
6 these are essentially the two main situations in which
7 WHO and the private sector collaborate.

8 (Slide.)

9 And the respective inputs of the two are
10 getting summarized very simplistically here. WHO
11 provides scientific, technical and limited financial
12 input and also the design and conduct of the studies,
13 whereas industry provides again scientific, technical
14 and major financial inputs and of course provides the
15 downstream formulation, manufacture and helps with
16 regulatory issues for registering the products.

17 Now WHO makes a very small financial
18 contribution in comparison to industry but I think we
19 are able to maximize the impact of this small
20 investment through the process of seeding projects and
21 acting as catalysts to get funds from private and

1 public sources to expand the research.

2 (Slide.)

3 Just to give you a couple of examples of
4 areas of successful collaboration, there are many
5 others but these are perhaps ones that you may be more
6 familiar with. There are two very large research and
7 development programs in WHO.

8 One concerned with tropical diseases and one
9 concerned with -- primarily with fertility regulation
10 although more recently it is expanded to include a
11 broader spectrum of reproductive health. There are
12 examples of successful collaboration with industry in
13 the development of drugs against three of the six main
14 tropical diseases that program is concerned with and
15 some with the other three. I have listed some of the
16 examples also of how successful collaboration has been
17 with the industry in the development of new and
18 improved contraceptives.

19 Now these, I must stress, are just examples.
20 There are many others in other areas of WHO's work but
21 I did not want to burden you with too much detail

1 today, but they all have the same objective obviously
2 in ensuring the availability of the products to our
3 constituents.

4 (Slide.)

5 Now what mechanisms do we use to ensure the
6 availability? These are again summarized here. Any
7 or all of these could be used for any product. The
8 technical assistance is a two-way street between the
9 private and public sectors and developing and
10 developed countries.

11 We can use the mechanism of technology
12 transfer which is largely to the public sector in
13 developing countries from the private sector. For
14 instance, in the provision of know how and often
15 assistance with the building of manufacturing
16 facilities.

17 There are licensing agreements from WHO for
18 its own products, if I can refer to them as such, to
19 industry to ensure that the public sector rights to
20 the products are safeguarded.

21 There are a variety of preferential pricing

1 procedures that are used using a variety of cost-
2 plus, profit and royalty subsidization, bulk purchase,
3 these kinds of mechanisms to ensure that the products
4 can be made available at the lowest possible cost in
5 the developing countries.

6 And occasionally, relatively rarely, we also
7 have straight forward donations from some companies,
8 or products that may have been developed for other
9 purposes but which are found to be useful for
10 developing country health applications. And we have
11 had one or two examples where that product has
12 actually been donated free of charge.

13 So this is a very summary overview of the way
14 in which we try to ensure that any resulting product,
15 whether it be a tangible drug or device or change in
16 behavior or services or operations, are translated and
17 made available to the populations in most need in the
18 developing countries.

19 It goes part and parcel with the whole
20 process of international development. As I mentioned
21 earlier, the issue of infrastructure development both

1 in terms of research and in terms of ethical practices
2 and in terms of eventual product manufacture in the
3 developing countries.

4 I apologize for the very superficial nature
5 of this presentation but I thought it might be useful
6 for the commission to see the sort of general
7 framework within which we operate and try to achieve
8 the objectives that I think are the subject of this
9 session.

10 Thank you.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much and thank
12 you very much for your presentation. Let me just ask
13 one question just to begin with. You referred a
14 number of times to WHO policy to try to make products
15 available to the public sector on a preferential basis
16 and you explained what you meant by a preferential
17 basis.

18 I am interested in what you mean by the
19 public sector in these countries and -- well, let me
20 just ask the question that way.

21 DR. GRIFFIN: Well, the public sector is -- I

1 cannot recall the precise definition, but it is
2 essentially the population that benefits from
3 nonprofit health provision so it is the -- it could be
4 that it is the nonprofit agencies, the government
5 agencies in the countries because our -- we operate
6 through the Ministries of Health and the governments
7 of the countries and usually the poorer segments of
8 the population that depend on the public health system
9 for their health care.

10 There is a rapidly enlarging, in many
11 developing countries, private sector as a consequence
12 of the expanding middle class, and these definitions
13 do get a little bit blurred.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

15 Larry?

16 DR. MIIKE: Could you tell us a bit about how
17 your organization's policy is set and what is the
18 structure like? In other words, you are an
19 organization of multinationals. How is it decided which
20 areas to go into, when to collaborate with a
21 pharmaceutical company, why a particular country, and

1 who makes those kinds of decisions

2 DR. GRIFFIN: Well, the ultimate authority is
3 the World Health Assembly which meets each year in May
4 in Geneva and is represented by all of the 191 member
5 states, so you can imagine it is quite a large
6 meeting. They each send a delegation of anything from
7 two to six or eight people.

8 And it is there that the state of the world's
9 health, if you like, is reviewed, and the health needs
10 of the world is reviewed each year, and from that
11 review essentially the priorities are identified for
12 where the organization should be more -- would be most
13 effective in working. Obviously we cannot do
14 everything that needs to be done but our focus is
15 primarily on the needs of the developing countries.

16 But the health priorities and the research
17 needs are essentially identified at that stage, but
18 they are largely also selected as a consequence of the
19 detailed reports of the Secretariat that WHO provides
20 to the assembly for discussion, and these are based on
21 surveys of the health situation in different

1 countries.

2 DR. MIIKE: What I had in mind was really can
3 you just quickly walk me through a particular research
4 project? How it got generated? Why they decided to
5 go where with what product, et cetera? I mean, who
6 makes those -- is that a staff technical discussion
7 and it is a pro forma approval by the General
8 Assembly? I mean, how are these priorities set and
9 how do they actually get set into motion and how do
10 they get implemented?

11 DR. GRIFFIN: Well, perhaps I can give you an
12 example from the program I know best, to use to WHO
13 speak, which is the Human Reproduction Program in
14 which I work. And as I mentioned, the primary focus
15 of the program until quite recently was the
16 development of new methods of fertility regulation and
17 the process essentially is to look at all of the
18 possible options, the research opportunities based on
19 the knowledge of the field, and then to -- and at the
20 same time to involve inputs from the developing
21 countries in terms of their needs in the perspective

1 of their capabilities of providing new methods through
2 the existing infrastructure and so on.

3 And the priorities are then selected on the
4 basis of a variety of criteria. It is obviously
5 expressed need and priority and preference from the
6 developing country perspective.

7 Feasibility of development, possibility
8 perhaps of private sector interest in collaborating in
9 their development because there is a limit that WHO
10 can do in terms of how far it can take new method
11 development.

12 And we then convene -- I mean, this is not
13 done in a sequence. This is all done in a -- as
14 part of a much broader structure but then there would
15 be a steering committee of experts in that particular
16 field of clinicians, scientists, health service
17 providers, community representatives, who would sit
18 down and discuss the details of the research strategy
19 in that particular area, and from that would flow the
20 individual research projects and then once you have
21 the individual research projects, of course, you then

1 make sure that it consists of all the appropriate
2 scientific, technical and ethical components that are
3 required to conduct the research.

4 We try as early on as possible to involve
5 people from the countries in which the research is
6 likely to be conducted and the countries are obviously
7 those which have expressed the need and preference for
8 that approach, but again, as has been mentioned
9 earlier this morning, much of the early stages of
10 clinical research, the Phase I and to some extent the
11 Phase II stages of clinical research when you are
12 testing the safety and efficacy of the new
13 intervention, we try to do as much as possible in
14 developed countries for a variety of reasons but then
15 as quickly as possible involve the developing
16 countries in the later stages of development to ensure
17 that the work, once it gets to that stage, is carried
18 out in a relevant population.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

20 Bernie?

21 DR. LO: I would like to ask you a question

1 relating to the suggested guidelines that a
2 precondition for doing research in developing
3 countries is that an arrangement be worked out before
4 starting the research to make the intervention, if it
5 is proved efficacious, "reasonably available" in the
6 host country.

7 I have heard researchers complain about this
8 guideline saying that it is impractical. It would
9 slow up research and that drug manufacturers would not
10 agree to that. I wanted to ask your view based on
11 your experience and the experience of others trying to
12 do international research how practical is that
13 requirement?

14 Is it an ideal that we should strive toward
15 but probably may not achieve much, or is that
16 something that with good negotiating is likely to be
17 worked out in practice in this day and age? I do not
18 have a feel for how that works out in actual practice.

19

20 DR. GRIFFIN: Well, the requirement is
21 mandatory essentially in all our negotiations with

1 industry in the two primary situations I described of
2 them coming to ask or us going to them. One of the
3 very first things that is put on the table for
4 discussion, but perhaps not for negotiation, is the
5 fact that they must insist on making the product
6 available to the public sector in developing countries
7 at the lowest possible cost.

8 And, as I mentioned, there are a variety of
9 mechanisms that we can use to achieve that objective
10 and that is essentially nonnegotiable. That is a
11 mandatory requirement of the collaboration with the
12 private sector. Sometimes, and I would like to think
13 rather rarely, it leads to a rapid end to the
14 discussions.

15 My personal experience has been that all of
16 the major and small pharmaceutical companies, for
17 instance, that we have negotiated with in the past
18 have all agreed quite readily to this concept.

19 How you implement it and ensure that that
20 obligation is met is much more problematic in the
21 sense that you may end up with a product which even at

1 cost price or at a subsidized price is still
2 unaffordable because of the nature of the product.

3 You heard an example this morning of the HIV
4 therapy.

5 One way around that is to effect transfer of
6 technology which is another requirement that, you
7 know, if the company cannot meet our objective of
8 providing the product at an affordable cost in the
9 developing countries they must agree to provide
10 technology transfer with safeguards to ensure that
11 local manufacture is possible which should perhaps
12 reduce the cost to a point where it is affordable.

13 But, as I say, my personal experience and I
14 think the experience of my other colleagues in WHO who
15 are involved in these kinds of negotiations, is that
16 whether it is altruism or profit motive, I do not
17 know, but the vast majority of the companies are quite
18 happy to accept this requirement.

19 DR. LO: If I could just ask one quick
20 follow-up. And is it your view that even if it were
21 not a requirement, as it is for WHO, if the research

1 were sponsored outside of WHO auspices, is it your
2 sense that drug companies would probably be willing if
3 this was -- the negotiations were handled wisely to
4 agree to similar sorts of provisions?

5 DR. GRIFFIN: I would be reluctant to
6 speculate on the minds of the governing bodies of the
7 pharmaceutical industry but I think there are examples
8 of good old-fashioned altruism coming through
9 occasionally.

10 DR. LO: Let me ask it another way. Is there
11 something specific about WHO or the type of research
12 or the diseases you deal with that make it more likely
13 a drug company will agree to the provisions with you
14 as opposed to HIV studies where they can use the --
15 they would have the same drug available for market in
16 the developing world at much higher prices for
17 example?

18 DR. GRIFFIN: Right. Well, I think the
19 industry, the private industry, does see some
20 advantages with working with WHO. I mean, they often
21 see some disadvantages. I mean, the protracted time

1 frame, the rather extensive requirements and
2 regulations that we impose on them.

3 But I think the advantages they see is the
4 international recognition, the credibility of the
5 organization, the neutrality of the organization, and
6 the fact that we are an intergovernmental agency. We
7 have direct access to the Ministers of Health, the
8 regulatory authorities, to the whole of the R&D and
9 eventual product introduction and use infrastructure
10 that I think they can see some advantages to that.
11 Although, I think it is fair to say also that some of
12 them do see the cumbersome bureaucracy and the
13 extensive requirements as a limitation as well.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

15 Alta, are you coughing or do you have
16 something you would like to ask?

17 PROF. CHARO: No, no, I am fine.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: You are fine. Thank you.

19 Let me ask a question. I am interested in
20 the -- you identified four subsets of -- four classes
21 of research that WHO was involved in. One of which is

1 biomedical and that is the one that you focused on.
2 The others were social science or kind of
3 organizational or operation services and
4 epidemiological. That is at least how I recall the
5 four categories.

6 Could you give me some sense of how WHO's
7 efforts is distributed amongst those, is most of the
8 effort in biomedical, is most of it in
9 epidemiological, is there -- just give me a feel for
10 how that might be distributed in your judgment.

11 DR. GRIFFIN: I cannot give you any precise
12 proportions and I think it varies from one program to
13 another and from one health area to another because
14 not all of WHO is concerned with addressing diseases.
15 There is also sections that deal with health service
16 development and so on but how much research they are
17 conducting I really could not say as a proportion of
18 their overall work load.

19 I can only talk again in the context of the
20 specific program within which I work, the Reproductive
21 Health Program, and largely because of its history and

1 tradition of working in fertility regulation I would
2 think approximately 50 percent of its R&D budget is
3 still going into biomedical research and perhaps 25
4 percent into social sciences, and the remainder is
5 split roughly between the other two areas but that is
6 very much a program specific picture and it may well
7 be different in other programs.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: If I could ask another
9 question, in the area of biomedical research when it
10 comes to doing trials in which -- I guess we will take
11 the case where WHO owns this process and it may and
12 may not have partners at the stage of clinical trials.
13 What kind of -- which of the many different kinds of
14 ethical guidelines that we see offered around does WHO
15 feel itself bound by? Is it the Helsinki Declaration?
16 Is it CIOMS? Is it some other combination? Do you
17 have your own? How would you characterize that kind
18 of -- that issue from WHO's perspective?

19 DR. GRIFFIN: Well, again within our program,
20 and I think it is true, also, of the other programs,
21 the other research programs in WHO, we use as our

1 guiding principle the Helsinki Declaration and the
2 CIOMS guidelines. But we have also developed a number
3 of guidelines, again, specific to our particular needs
4 in reproductive health.

5 For instance, guidelines on research
6 involving adolescents, research in reproductive health
7 involving adolescents, and research in reproductive
8 health which requires or may require partner
9 notification, and these kinds of things that are
10 specific to our particular research interests, and we
11 do have within our program a scientific and ethical
12 review group of which Ruth Macklin is one of the major
13 members, which has the responsibility as functioning
14 essentially as a departmental IRB for reviewing
15 research proposals that come through either -- sent to
16 us by investigators or solicited from investigators
17 and they have to pass through that review process.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me ask -- if you do not
19 mind, let me ask a follow-up question on that and I am
20 trying to formulate this question in a way that would
21 give me some sense of whether a set of ethical

1 guidelines, which do guide your work, both the CIOMS,
2 Helsinki and your own additional guidelines in
3 reproductive health. Do you find that there are
4 situations where you would like to do a trial but find
5 yourself unable to do it because you just cannot
6 satisfy these guidelines because of -- I do not really
7 want to know about particular countries. I am not
8 asking for a specific example, but just trying to get
9 a sense of in what way these guidelines really, if at
10 all, constrain the work that you might otherwise do.

11 DR. GRIFFIN: I am not aware that they
12 actually constrain. They facilitate the discussion
13 process. There have been a number of situations, and
14 it is constantly arising in the works of the
15 scientific and ethical group, that new ethical issues
16 are raised as a consequence of the research that is
17 being proposed which we have not had to address in the
18 past, and these guidelines provide a framework within
19 which we can formulate and discuss the issue, and
20 hopefully resolve any dissent amongst the members.

21 I am desperately trying to recall if there

1 have been any situations recently that provide an
2 example of the kind of situation you are raising where
3 we were unable to resolve a fundamental ethical issue
4 that prevented a study from being carried out.

5 Ruth?

6 I am looking at Ruth hoping that she has a
7 better memory than me but I cannot think of any
8 illuminating example of that.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth, maybe --

10 DR. MACKLIN: Actually I cannot either. Not
11 when we are thinking of the -- or referring to the
12 Helsinki Declaration or the CIOMS guidelines. There
13 are circumstances that occasionally arise when one of
14 these other guidelines that David just mentioned, for
15 example, the partner notification or the spousal
16 agreement.

17 Now since the guidelines essentially in
18 principle reject the idea of spousal agreement -- I
19 mean, this is in -- usually in contraceptive fertility
20 regulation for women and the guidelines presume
21 against such spousal regulation. The committee puts a

1 stipulation, that is the Ethical Review Committee, the
2 Scientific and Ethical Review Group, puts a
3 stipulation on the acceptability of the research and
4 this information is then sent back to the
5 investigators. I mean, the way the review process
6 works is there is -- there are certain categories of
7 review.

8 One is approval, without any need for
9 anything else. Then there is a recommendation for
10 approval with amendments which are held to be binding
11 amendments, approval with clarification of something
12 that is unclear, deferment or disapproval.

13 So this would be in the category of an
14 amendment that there not be spousal agreement if it
15 does not fit with those guidelines.

16 Occasionally something else comes up that a
17 member of the committee raises that does not fit into
18 any guidelines but becomes an ethical issue.

19 For example, there was a suspicion at one
20 point -- I do not remember the details, the scientific
21 details, but a suspicion of some -- at one point that

1 some tissue that was being collected for research was
2 actually coming from executed prisoners and the
3 committee if I recall correctly would not approve --
4 wanted a clarification of where they were getting the
5 tissue from and would not approve the research without
6 having the answer to that question. So, I mean,
7 there are specific questions that may arise that do
8 not even find their way into the guidelines.

9 But having said that, let me add -- and I
10 mean, I guess David would agree, but it is no
11 different from what it is with research carried out
12 here in the United States. This committee looks at
13 guidelines, its own guidelines and pieces of paper and
14 representations, and sends back approval based upon a
15 paper representation from the researcher that the
16 researcher will do what is stated or what is
17 stipulated, and it is no different in this country.

18 I mean, the question of looking -- going and
19 doing a site visit or making a surprise visit in the
20 research context to see whether or not that is going
21 on -- I mean, I do not think that happens there, but

1 it surely does not happen here, so I mean the
2 implementation is a different question from what the
3 committee might require.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: At one stage in your
5 presentation you referred to attempts at -- or at
6 least a requirement of some kind or an aim of some
7 type regarding the general availability of a potential
8 product or device of some kind.

9 I took that to mean that if the trial were
10 successful that the product or device would be
11 available sort of on a -- I do not know, we all use
12 these terms "reasonably available basis." I
13 understood it is preferential to the public sector. I
14 understood that, but by "general availability," could
15 you say a word about that? What that -- what I am
16 supposed to be thinking about in that respect?

17 DR. GRIFFIN: Well, again it is to reflect
18 the fact that we are the operating arm, if you like,
19 of 191 different countries and our responsibility,
20 therefore, is to make sure the product is available in
21 all of those countries and the others.

1 I do not know -- I cannot recall how many are
2 left out of the total number in the world so that we
3 are not being restrictive in terms of the populations
4 that will receive the product. We want to make sure
5 it is generally available and that is what we mean by
6 the word "general" in that context.

7 Within that "general availability" comes up
8 the issue of ensuring that in the resource-poor
9 countries it is available at an affordable price,
10 which may be considerably different, several
11 magnitudes different, to the cost in the private
12 sector in a developed country for instance.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Sorry to be asking so many
14 questions but one final question I have, and that is a
15 question of whether WHO does conduct research at least
16 from time-to-time in developing countries. I
17 understand you -- excuse me, developed countries.
18 Most of your efforts are in developing countries. If
19 so, how would you characterize that work?

20 DR. GRIFFIN: In terms of preclinical or
21 clinical research?

1 DR. SHAPIRO: I was thinking of clinical.

2 DR. GRIFFIN: Clinical. Although again in
3 our area, in the area of the human reproduction
4 program, the reproductive health program, a
5 substantial number of the early stages of the clinical
6 research, the Phase I safety studies and Phase II
7 preliminary efficacy studies are carried out -- I
8 would say perhaps in the majority of cases in the
9 developed countries for a number of logistic and
10 political reasons.

11 Logistics being, generally speaking, a
12 greater degree of control over the work and perhaps
13 greater reliance in the information, although that
14 sounds a bit patronizing, but also because we do not
15 want to be accused of using developing country
16 populations as guinea pigs at the early stage of
17 clinical investigation and -- but obviously as soon as
18 we have evidence of safety and preliminary efficacy,
19 we try to involve, and they demand to be involved as
20 much as possible, the mixture of developed and
21 developing country centers.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

2 Any other questions from members of the
3 commission for Mr. Griffin?

4 PROF. CHARO: One quick one if I may.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta?

6 PROF. CHARO: When you talk about making
7 these products reasonably available, one mechanism is
8 through reduced price. For how many years is that
9 availability assured, generally?

10 DR. GRIFFIN: It is again the subject of
11 negotiation. We -- there is no fixed time limit. The
12 only thing that is conditional on the time is the fact
13 that at the end of the agreed period of time the
14 company concerned must agree to provide technology
15 transfer to enable the country or countries concerned
16 to continue either to manufacture the product
17 themselves or through a sublicensing arrangement to
18 have somebody else manufacture it for them. So, we try
19 to maintain the availability for as long as
20 foreseeable.

21 PROF. CHARO: Thanks.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, Bette?

2 MS. KRAMER: Thank you for your presentation.

3 I do not know if you were in the audience
4 when Dr. Levine spoke earlier. He raised an
5 interesting question, and that is if a vaccine is
6 initially tested in three different countries and
7 subsequently fails and then another version of it is
8 later tested in three different countries and
9 succeeds, which countries then would be -- to which
10 countries would there be an obligation to provide the
11 vaccine on a lower -- at a lower price basis to make
12 it more readily available? Do you all ever come up
13 against that question?

14 DR. GRIFFIN: We do not distinguish between
15 them. The principle of preferential pricing extends
16 to all developing countries, the public sector of all
17 developing countries which have a need for the product
18 irrespective of whether they took part in any studies,
19 even whether the study they did take part in was
20 successful or not.

21 MS. KRAMER: So irrespective of whether or

1 not they took part or were invited to take part.

2 Thank you.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth?

4 DR. MACKLIN: Yes, David, you referred to a
5 broader obligation. I mean, in addition to the
6 specific one of making products or research results
7 available, and this comes up from time-to-time and we
8 heard it earlier this morning, the obligation on the
9 part of sponsors and particularly from the
10 industrialized countries to engage in some form of
11 capacity building so that at the end of the research
12 it is not only that there may not be a product there
13 but there is not even the capability of being able to
14 deliver a product that might be made available but the
15 capability.

16 Could you say a word about any efforts or
17 activities that WHO does or any commitment it has in
18 this area of capacity building?

19 DR. GRIFFIN: Well, it is a major function of
20 WHO's work. There are a number of programs outside of
21 our's which are engaged in resource strengthening per

1 se. That is the sole raison d'etre, is to build up
2 national capabilities ranging from strengthening
3 medical schools all the way through to manufacturing.

4 A significant proportion of our work within
5 our program, one third in fact of our total budget,
6 and I think it is true, also, of the Tropical Diseases
7 Program, is specifically designated for building up
8 national capability with a view to developing national
9 self-reliance in research and development in these
10 areas, both in the social sciences and biomedical
11 sciences and strengthening ethical capabilities.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. Any further
13 questions by commissioners?

14 Well, once again, let me thank you very much.
15 I hope there is no snow or skiing accidents as you
16 return to Geneva and we very much appreciate you
17 taking a little extra time to be here today. Thank
18 you very much.

19 DR. GRIFFIN: Thank you. It was a pleasure.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me suggest, unless there is
21 any particular question that anyone has now, that we

1 -- I guess -- is there anyone in the audience -- we
2 have no one signed up for public comment but does
3 anyone in the audience want to speak to the commission
4 at this point?

5 I guess not. Then let me make a suggestion.
6 Let me make a suggestion that we break now for lunch.
7 It is a little before 12:00. And that we reassemble
8 at 1:00 o'clock. This will give our next guest, who
9 is Mr. Glantz, a chance to -- a better chance to make
10 his return flight to Boston and so on.

11 So let's break now and then reassemble at
12 1:00 o'clock as promptly as possible. Thank you very
13 much.

14 (Whereupon, a luncheon recess was taken from
15 11:52 a.m. until 1:11 p.m.)

16 * * * * *

1 Associate Dean of the School of Public Health at
2 Boston University and Professor of Public Health
3 especially focused in the area of law, and with a lot
4 of experience in the areas that we are talking about.

5 As you know, Professor Glantz was going to be
6 part of this morning's panel dealing with prior
7 agreements and arrangements as we go ahead to set up
8 research projects in other countries.

9 So, welcome and we look forward to your
10 remarks.

11 LEONARD GLANTZ, J.D., BOSTON

12 UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH

13 PROF. GLANTZ: Thank you very much.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: You have to press the button
15 there and the red light goes on.

16 PROF. GLANTZ: There it is.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: There it is. Thank you.

18 PROF. GLANTZ: Okay. Anyway I wanted to say
19 that I cannot tell you how pleased I am to be here,
20 particularly considering the alternative that I was
21 facing. It is much nicer than watching the snow fall

1 around your airplane and de-icing it and all that
2 stuff.

3 I was supposed to be here on a panel called
4 "Prior Agreements" and I just want to start by saying
5 that I do not want to get too hung up on the term
6 "agreements" which has occurred in the past when
7 talking about this issue.

8 It has a sort of legal ring to it and coming
9 from a lawyer, in particular, I am concerned about
10 taking -- making it sound too much like a legalistic
11 approach. I think it really in this context has more
12 ethical strength than legal strength.

13 I want -- the underlying issue, the essential
14 issue, is how can we better assure that products are
15 developed as a result of research conducted with
16 populations in developing countries and that those
17 products are made available to those populations.
18 The prior agreements are early planning or a means to
19 attain that goal of getting products to those
20 populations.

21 Here briefly are the three propositions that

1 I would start with and then I will talk briefly about
2 them.

3 The first is that prior to research being
4 approved, not just research in developing countries,
5 there must be a showing that the potential benefits to
6 the population outweigh the risks. I think that is a
7 readily acceptable concept.

8 Second, in order to demonstrate the potential
9 benefits of research in developing countries outweigh
10 risks, the researchers' responsible for the research
11 must demonstrate that if the proposed research is
12 successful the products of that research will be made
13 available in the country in which the research was
14 conducted.

15 The only way to do that, I think, is to
16 identify a committed source of funding for the
17 purchase or manufacture of the product and for the
18 distribution of that product.

19 The third proposition is that research that
20 is done in developing countries that will benefit
21 developed countries or private industry but not the

1 population of developing countries is exploitative and
2 violates basic principles of justice.

3 The very justification for conducting
4 research in developing countries is that less
5 expensive interventions are required because
6 interventions that are known to be effective are
7 simply too expensive to be made available in those
8 countries. The AIDS trials in Africa are the paradigm
9 for this.

10 At the time those trials was conducted it was
11 known, or I should say at the time the trials were
12 proposed, it was known that the 076 regimen worked to
13 substantially reduce transmission of HIV from mother
14 to infant. The argument for research to develop a
15 shorter and less expensive regimen was entirely an
16 economic argument that poor countries could not afford
17 the effective 076 regimen so something more affordable
18 had to be done.

19 So in instances such as this, what needs to
20 be solved is not primarily a scientific or medical
21 issue. What needs to be solved is an economic

1 problem. The question should have been is there some
2 dose of this drug that will be effective and that will
3 actually be made available to the population at risk?

4 This can only be determined if it is known
5 how much the new regimen would cost and if there is
6 some entity available who is willing to pay that
7 price. If the new regimen continues to be unavailable
8 because it, too, is too expensive then its
9 effectiveness is irrelevant. This makes the research
10 that determines its effectiveness similarly
11 irrelevant, nonbeneficial, and I would argue,
12 therefore, not justifiable.

13 So, for example, it has been determined that
14 \$50 worth of drugs used in the 076 regimen appears to
15 reduce the transmission of HIV from mother to child
16 but the question is why was \$50 worth of this drug
17 chosen for research purposes. If \$50 would also end
18 up being too expensive then that knowledge is just as
19 useless to the developing world as the data that
20 existed for the 076 trial itself and this, of course,
21 is what happened.

1 The fact that it is known that short-course
2 AZT administration can reduce maternal to infant
3 transmission of HIV has really not provided any
4 benefit to the developing world.

5 The point is that prior to conducting
6 research there must be a demonstration that potential
7 benefits outweigh the risks, that is the general
8 proposition. In the absence of showing that a success
9 -- that if successful the intervention will be made
10 available, one cannot conclude that there will be any
11 benefit and, therefore, I do not see how it could be
12 determined that the benefits outweigh the risk.

13 Furthermore, in the absence of such a showing
14 I do not see how it can be demonstrated that the
15 subjects were equitably selected assuming that equity
16 includes notions of fairness and justice.

17 So both the existence of a favorable risk-
18 benefit ratio and the equitable selection of subjects
19 are preconditions to the approval of research under
20 any research ethics standards.

21 So in order to meet these criteria it seems

1 to me at the outset that the investigators need to
2 have an economic hypothesis since they are dealing
3 with trying to solve an economic problem. The
4 hypothesis would be, we believe that a drug given in a
5 particular dose, in dose X, will cure the condition
6 but again we have to come back and ask why did you
7 choose dose X.

8 The answer will need to be because we
9 reasonably believe, based on sound scientific
10 information, it will be effective, and based on sound
11 economic information that it can be realistically made
12 available.

13 So I was recently discussing this issue with
14 a colleague who asked me about AIDS vaccine research
15 and how this might apply to that circumstance and she
16 had said to me that the company that would manufacture
17 the vaccine said that it could not say how much it
18 would cost and, therefore, could not meet the standard
19 that I am proposing and I would have a few answers to
20 that issue.

21 One is that I do not find it believable. I

1 simply do not think that people go into that --
2 industry is sophisticated, the pharmaceutical industry
3 developed goods -- without having any idea of what it
4 would cost, that they might be creating something
5 which certainly is just unaffordable to anybody.

6 I do not -- I understand that industry might
7 not be able to say it is going to cost \$27.55 but we
8 could ask the question so do you think it will cost
9 more than the hepatitis vaccine that was developed in
10 Senegal and is not available in Senegal? Would it
11 cost less than the hepatitis vaccine? Is there some
12 reason to believe the manufacturing practices or
13 development costs would be different?

14 So it is just hard for me to believe they do
15 not have some kind of a business plan before taking
16 this on.

17 I also think, by the way, in the absence of
18 this information we do not have any reason to believe
19 that the vaccine would be made available to
20 impoverished countries. I think the burden of proof
21 in regard to the ultimate utility of the product

1 should be on those proposing the research.

2 Finally, I would say that the scientific and
3 epidemiologic reasons for selecting countries with
4 serious epidemics is not sufficient justification for
5 doing the research in those countries. The fact if
6 one wants a large at risk population in order to
7 efficiently test a vaccine is not the answer but the
8 problem.

9 From a justice or equity perspective, the
10 worse outcome is to develop a vaccine in the
11 developing world because it has the horrible economic
12 conditions that makes it ideal for testing and then to
13 have the vaccine available only in wealthy countries
14 because it is so expensive.

15 It seems to me this is the problem of
16 exploitation, but there may be a variety of ways to
17 resolve this issue without just a promise of funds,
18 and I know that someone from the International AIDS
19 Vaccine Initiative will be here this afternoon to talk
20 about it and I think that that organization is trying
21 to accomplish some of these things.

1 So it may be, for example, that a
2 manufacturer of a vaccine might be willing to say we
3 will give a free license to the country to manufacture
4 the vaccine on its own and if the country is able to
5 say, yes, we are capable of manufacturing the vaccine
6 and will plan to distribute it, that in a sense
7 resolves the problem that we are discussing.

8 But what is happening with IAVI, and again I
9 think it will be worthwhile talking to Dr. Berkley
10 about it more this afternoon, is there a better way to
11 sort of deal with this issue than perhaps it has been
12 dealt with in the past?

13 So in one of their newsletters, the
14 newsletter dated October 1st, 1999, there is an
15 interview with a Dr. Bhamarapravati, who was involved
16 in the AIDS Vaccine Trials in Thailand. He was asked
17 in this interview whether there was any discussion
18 about making the vaccine available widely in Thailand
19 and here is what he says:

20 He says, "Yes, for the first time in any
21 vaccine trial in the world the manufacturer gave us a

1 letter of intent to work with Thailand in making the
2 vaccine if it proves to be effective. So VAXGEN will
3 reach an agreement with the Thai governmental
4 pharmaceutical organization which manufactures EPI
5 vaccines to have it produced in a dosage form at a
6 reasonable cost."

7 Further, there could be an agreement to
8 produce a vaccine locally. Of course, a letter of
9 intent is not real -- is not yet a real agreement.
10 There is still a lot to be done but the letter has had
11 a lot of visibility among authorities. It is true
12 that a letter of intent is not a real agreement.

13 It would be interesting to know how close
14 they came and why it would stop there. We have the
15 manufacturer. We have the country that is involved
16 and I am not sure what the difficulty would be in
17 working out that agreement at that point.

18 So let me say that the goal ultimately should
19 not be to do research in developing countries. That
20 is really not the goal.

21 The goal should be to do research in those

1 countries that can realistically be expected to reduce
2 or eliminate the serious health problems that confront
3 those countries and that that determination, I think,
4 needs to be made prior to doing the research and the
5 approach that I am proposing to you I hope would sort
6 of further that goal.

7 Let me stop there.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much. Thank you
9 very much, indeed, for those remarks.

10 Questions from members of the commission?

11 Bernie?

12 DR. LO: I want to thank you very much for
13 coming and sort of being heroic in your efforts to
14 overcome Mother Nature.

15 I have a question that sort of has to do with
16 the type of study we have in mind, that as I hear you
17 talk it seems to me that the studies that this would
18 be most applicable to are definitive studies that give
19 you the answer that, yes, this vaccine, which we are
20 really going to use at this dose, will be made
21 available for a particular price. There is a lot of

1 sort of work that is short of those definitive trials
2 where I could understand various funding agencies
3 saying, well, we are not ready to commit on that.

4 It is really more of a proof of concept idea
5 that if you can show us that, for example, a shorter
6 course of AZT works almost as well in some sense as
7 the longer course, what we will commit to is doing
8 more research to try and find a regimen that really is
9 affordable.

10 PROF. GLANTZ: Right.

11 DR. LO: But we do not feel comfortable going
12 to something that is affordable right now because it
13 might either be ineffective or dangerous or something
14 so it seems to me there are intermediate stages of
15 research where I am not sure it would be quite so easy
16 to get what you are calling an agreement. I was
17 wondering if you could comment on the sort of things
18 that are not the end stage clinical trial but the more
19 --

20 PROF. GLANTZ: Sure, and I think that is an
21 important point. I think that the question has to do

1 then with why are you doing that research in a
2 developing country, that if you are -- where you are
3 dealing with sort of the initial research issue. I
4 think it requires a justification for doing it there.

5 DR. LO: Let me -- you know, I may not be
6 able to think of the right example right now but
7 suppose you have evidence that an O76 regimen works in
8 the U.S. and people say we -- it would be great to
9 have something that prevented vertical transmission
10 and was affordable, how can we do it, and people said,
11 well, there is a couple of approaches. We are not
12 quite sure which one works yet. We should try and
13 start to develop those programs of research knowing
14 that our ultimate goal if it all works out is that
15 there will be a regimen that is effective or at least
16 effective enough and inexpensive enough that it will
17 confer the sort of benefit you are talking about.

18 PROF. GLANTZ: Right.

19 DR. LO: But we need some intermediate steps
20 to get there.

21 PROF. GLANTZ: Well, I think that it is the

1 inexpensive enough and that when people -- I think
2 even the proposal at the beginning to say that this
3 will lead to something which is inexpensive enough, I
4 still think that that statement requires
5 justification, and I am not sure what that
6 justification would mean.

7 So we could ask, for example, and I do not
8 know how you might come out on this, should the full
9 076 regimen had been used in Sub-Saharan African
10 countries just to see whether or not it has any effect
11 at all, whether or not that -- you know, those kinds
12 of drugs have an effect on the types of AIDS that one
13 might find there.

14 You know, I am not sure what the
15 justification would be even for sort of a basic
16 science -- notion of basic science to try out an \$800
17 drug in Sub-Saharan African countries.

18 I mean, I guess if I had a better -- if I had
19 more concrete example I might be able to think of --

20 DR. LO: I mean, the \$50 regimen. I mean, I
21 could imagine an IRB saying why subject someone to a

1 dose of AZT that may be totally ineffective, that it
2 is just speculation it is going to work. Let's try a
3 slightly longer regimen knowing that it is still not
4 affordable in that country but it is the first step
5 towards then a second study or a third study which
6 will end up with an inexpensive enough regimen for
7 that country.

8 Now one argument is do it in a country that
9 can afford the \$50 rather than --

10 PROF. GLANTZ: Yes.

11 DR. LO: -- you know, their other -- I am
12 just -- I guess I am -- my concern has to do with
13 trying to apply to a concrete situation ideas like,
14 you know, agreement and economically feasible because
15 as you said at the beginning exactly how you interpret
16 that is -- how you apply it is important.

17 For instance, when you say you need to
18 identify a committed source of funding, that is much
19 different than saying an agreement to have a licensure
20 agreement so that the host country can make it at cost
21 with technology transfer.

1 PROF. GLANTZ: Well, I think -- but that is
2 why it would be interesting this afternoon to find out
3 what those agreements with other countries might look
4 like.

5 So it will be interesting to know even what
6 Thailand might have had in mind that I think is --
7 they would say in disagreement if VAXGEN had said
8 there were circumstances -- there were no
9 circumstances under which the people of the country
10 will not receive this drug because here are the
11 various alternative schemes that we have considered,
12 and those schemes would be concrete. Concrete
13 schemes.

14 And one of them might be that you have drug
15 manufacturers in Thailand to stand prepared to give
16 the drug in Thai -- the Thai government prepared to
17 distribute it. Then the money almost does not matter
18 as long as you have a system or considering a system
19 in place to make -- to distribute this new found
20 beneficial substance.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

1 PROF. CAPRON: I wonder what we should do to
2 avoid some of the unintended perverse effects of
3 certain kinds of rules, particularly those that look
4 to the country as the relevant unit.

5 What I have in mind is on the one hand we
6 want to avoid a situation in which you kind of have a
7 race to the bottom, that countries in order to have
8 the potential long term benefit of being able to have
9 access to specially priced medicines or the scientific
10 technology transfer, things that are supposed to go
11 along with research, offer up their populations under
12 conditions or for research designs that other
13 countries are reluctant to undertake.

14 Another and somewhat different problem would
15 be countries wanting to hold off participating in
16 research because they want the research to be far
17 enough evolved that it is likely that something good
18 is going to come from it and in many of these areas
19 the early studies are much less likely to yield an
20 effective treatment. The later studies more so. So
21 you want to hold your country back and then put it

1 forward at the right time as a research site so that
2 there is very likely to be a benefit.

3 Laurie Flynn pointed out this morning when
4 you were not here in talking to Bob Levine about some
5 of the issues of community that in some ways the
6 people see themselves in communities that are quite
7 separate from political jurisdictions and particularly
8 in the area of diseases are likely to look more
9 broadly across regions or countries, I suppose around
10 the world, that identify with other people as being in
11 the same community of sufferers from a particular
12 condition.

13 But if we follow that too far then the drug
14 companies are going to be told, well, once you
15 research in the community of people with HIV you now
16 owe to all people in that community who come in all
17 shapes, sizes and colors with all different
18 nationalities access to this new treatment, and they
19 are going to say, well, it was one thing to say that
20 the Thai's can get it cheap but Americans who suffer
21 from this or Americans who want to, suffering from it,

1 whatever, ought to pay whatever price we can extract
2 from the American market.

3 So how do we deal with these -- that if you
4 start erecting these agreements and so forth, you have
5 these different unfortunate incentives that you build
6 in. What is the relevance of political jurisdictions
7 here and so forth? What kinds of assumptions are
8 built in? Can you explore a little bit of that?

9 PROF. GLANTZ: Well, I have a lot of sympathy
10 for the argument that country lines are arbitrary,
11 that diseases and conditions, social conditions as
12 well as medical conditions cross lines. I do not
13 think there is anything you can do about it though.

14 I think that for convenience sake that those
15 country lines have come to exist and when one looks at
16 the various requirements and research codes,
17 international research codes, there were discussions
18 of, you know, community approval, country approval,
19 Ministry of Health approval. I think they sort of
20 assumed that the unit -- the negotiating unit will be
21 a country.

1 Although I think there is again a really good
2 argument that that does not really solve the relevant
3 problem. The relevant problems are people who are
4 poor with diseases and they cannot afford the
5 treatment, that that should be the unit of analysis,
6 but I am not sure that there is any way to get around
7 it.

8 I would certainly, you know, like to see a
9 commitment to the poor of the world to make useful
10 products available.

11 In terms of the rush to the bottom issue, or
12 countries wanting to hold off -- the rush to the
13 bottom issue of countries being willing to have less
14 stringent ethical standards, for example, has to do
15 with review in this country, and we are talking about
16 research being done by developed countries,
17 particularly the United States and other places.

18 And I think that we have to apply strict
19 research criteria and ethical criteria to research in
20 other countries. The fact that another country said
21 this is okay with us is not satisfactory. I think it

1 is a necessary condition, obviously, but not a
2 sufficient condition.

3 In terms of countries wanting to hold off,
4 you know, what can you say? I do not think that that
5 is a matter of this problem. You know, India had
6 refused for many, many, many years to be involved in
7 research of this sort because the population was
8 concerned, or many of the populations were concerned,
9 about being used as guinea pigs, and I think there are
10 countries that are more or less sensitive to that.

11 The -- and as far as country leadership is
12 concerned, I mean countries are faced with terrible
13 diseases or terrible conditions. I do not know how
14 many countries would hold off if there was a sense
15 that help was really on the way as opposed to research
16 being on the way.

17 PROF. CAPRON: May I just follow-up though?
18 So much of the science in this field, my understanding
19 is, is going to be cumulative and so what one group of
20 researchers does is going to be a little bit better
21 tomorrow than what another group does today because

1 they are going to learn from each other.

2 If we said that this kind of obligation that
3 you are describing, which is to be formalized in an
4 agreement between the researcher or sponsor on the one
5 hand, and the Ministry of Health, on the other, of the
6 country, is very specific to this research project.

7 I do think that the sense not of holding off
8 because you do not want to be a guinea pig but you
9 want to be a guinea pig at the right moment could
10 really be a problem. If we said that, look, Thailand
11 participated in this trial, the next trial is being
12 conducted in Indonesia but a year later and they are
13 just that much more advanced and much more likely to
14 get the product, is there some way of saying to the
15 Thai's that your research participation will gain you
16 as favorable treatment as the Indonesians are going to
17 get?

18 Otherwise -- I mean, this reluctance to be
19 involved in the real cutting edge, which is a
20 necessary thing and it may strike gold. I mean the
21 first time it may work, but it may not be the first

1 time. It may be the second, third or fourth iteration
2 that finally works.

3 The people who have gone before have as much
4 moral claim to having made a sacrifice for the general
5 good as the people who are in the fourth iteration and
6 yet they are not in the sponsor, researcher, letter of
7 agreement, promise, commitment situation with that
8 sponsor for that research.

9 PROF. GLANTZ: So the -- just to understand
10 the question, so the second piece of research is done
11 by a different sponsor or a different person?

12 PROF. CAPRON: A different sponsor, yes, but
13 they have learned some things. Some things are now in
14 the published literature. It turned out that growing
15 them in egg -- this vaccine does not grow well in eggs
16 so they are going to use this or that. So, I mean,
17 you know, things are found out and leads are pursued
18 and other ones that do not work are dropped. And you
19 come along and you are in the group number three of
20 four where it finally clicks.

21 PROF. GLANTZ: Right.

1 PROF. CAPRON: But in terms of moral status
2 the people who came before you and got -- whose
3 research involvement did not lead to the successful
4 product are -- are they out in the cold? I mean, they
5 have contributed as much to the final solution.

6 How do we get beyond these kinds -- in other
7 words, I am very struck and it is very -- it is very
8 good to say, well, we ought to press and see why can't
9 there be formal agreements with real ironclad
10 commitments up front. I think your suggestion that we
11 basically go to Thailand and to VAXGEN and say spell
12 out for us how close you were, what were the
13 impediments, what questions kept the company from
14 committing, what questions kept the other side from
15 insisting that they get an ironclad commitment instead
16 of intent.

17 It is all very good but that pursues a method
18 that says this is all very specific to a particular
19 country and a particular research sponsor and it does
20 not look at this as a worldwide process in which
21 contributions are made by others who come at a

1 different stage in the process.

2 I am worried about building an ethical
3 argument that says that somehow the people who were
4 there at the right moment are ethically and morally
5 entitled. It is not just that their government might
6 have to reach such an agreement. We ought to say that
7 the research should not go forward without getting us
8 as far towards that agreement as possible.

9 But what we are saying is something that
10 could have this perverse effect on the whole research
11 process. We could overcome that if there were some
12 way of mounting -- of turning the moral obligation
13 towards people in the earlier research into a real
14 commitment of some sort. I just wonder if you see it
15 as a problem and if you have any sense about how you
16 would overcome that.

17 PROF. GLANTZ: I mean, I do not know that I
18 see it as a problem because I am not sure how perverse
19 the incentives are. I would certainly see it as a
20 goal because I certainly agree with your outcome that
21 everybody who -- with your premise that the

1 populations that were involved should reap the
2 benefits of that from early involvement.

3 The difficulty that I have in trying to come
4 up with something concrete to do, that is, that I am
5 not sure who to impose the obligation on when you are
6 dealing with different sponsors so that I -- so that
7 as a moral obligation I could see it as sort of a free
8 floating moral obligation in a sense that we all owe
9 to the early volunteers but I am not sure whose
10 obligation it is that one could actually point to at
11 that point, so I see it as a practical problem.

12 Let me say by the way that, you know, the
13 questions that you ask that I would not for a moment
14 begin to think that this is a perfect solution to the
15 inequalities of the world.

16 The point that I would make is that it may be
17 a solution in appropriate circumstances and it may be
18 a solution to some of the problems, and particularly a
19 solution, I think, to the circumstance in which the
20 argument is made that we are going into this country
21 because we know what works and they cannot afford it.

1 I am saying that in that particular area that
2 I think that this concept works particularly well and
3 again it comes back to the issue of having an economic
4 hypothesis because you are dealing with the resolution
5 of an economic problem.

6 There may be other areas in which it does not
7 work as well, and there might need to be alternative
8 approaches so there might need to be a series of ways
9 of dealing with the problem of economic inequality
10 throughout the world.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

12 DR. MURRAY: Thanks, Harold.

13 Len, I want to thank you for your
14 presentation which was crisp. Your purpose was
15 laudable, which I take it to be to find a way to
16 assure that exploitation does not occur, and you had
17 the courage to present, I thought, very clear and
18 rigorous criteria. I think we will benefit in our
19 deliberations from that, whether we accept them or
20 not.

21 PROF. GLANTZ: Sure.

1 DR. MURRAY: And I am about to give you some
2 reasons why I am not ready to accept them entirely at
3 this time.

4 There is an image of research which is, you
5 go in and you do the 076 variant trial, that that is
6 the kind of research you are talking about, and that
7 is a very important kind of research but it is by no
8 means the only kind that is done, and Alex has just
9 explained -- you know, just carried out the
10 implications of the fact that there is a spectrum of
11 research from more basic through a variety of
12 applications, successful and not successful.

13 Furthermore, research trials often take place
14 over several years so here I am going to list three
15 problems.

16 One is we may be -- if we adopt your three
17 criteria we may be asking scientists to do those
18 things which they may not be at all well qualified to
19 do, and that is to negotiate the sorts of economic
20 agreements and to anticipate the kind of political
21 developments that might occur that would affect the

1 future availability of whatever it is they are working
2 on. That is number one.

3 So we are asking scientists to do something
4 that maybe no one can do and they are particularly --
5 they have no particular qualifications to do. Some
6 would argue they are particularly unqualified in many
7 cases to do that, but we will just say they are not
8 well qualified.

9 Second is this -- these principles as I
10 understand them hold the science hostage to economics
11 and politics in very palpable ways.

12 What do we say to the scientist who goes in
13 with what she thinks is a pretty good agreement that
14 this drug, if it works, will be available and the
15 country sinks into a depression during the three years
16 of the study? Or there is a change in government
17 during the three years of the study? Should we then
18 ask the scientists to fold up the study because we can
19 no longer guarantee? I mean, you will have all those
20 kinds of questions that scientists will have to deal
21 with.

1 Thirdly, the standard that we are proposing
2 here or that you are proposing would impose -- I know
3 you are conscious of this -- much more strict criteria
4 than we would ever think of imposing in the United
5 States in the sense that we do not require scientists
6 to guarantee that what they are working on will, in
7 fact, be available to the American people at some
8 point. Scientists typically hope it will but then we
9 do not require them before they do their research to
10 provide guarantees that they will. Maybe you accept
11 that implication and do not find it problematic but I
12 would appreciate your response.

13 PROF. GLANTZ: Sure. Here are the
14 responses to those questions: Very, I think,
15 thoughtful questions and real issues.

16 One is I do not think scientists should do
17 it. I do not think scientists should do it. I think
18 scientists should do the science so I do not think the
19 scientists at VAXGEN should be negotiating this. I do
20 not think the scientists at the NIH or the scientists
21 at the CDC should be negotiating it, that there are

1 very smart administrator types who can be doing the
2 negotiating.

3 I think the scientists should do the science,
4 so I agree with you. Scientists are not able to do
5 this and not inclined to do it. I would not ask them
6 to do it, but again I do not think a scientist is
7 working, you know, out of, you know, out of their
8 home, that they work for, you know, organizations and
9 agencies that are very adept at negotiating all kinds
10 of things. I mean, you could talk to my overhead
11 administrator some time and you will see how well the
12 scientists are able to get things negotiated for them.

13 Certainly the economics and politics, and
14 circumstances might change but I think that that is
15 unavoidable and I think it happens all the time in
16 research, by the way.

17 So, you know, when one does continuing review
18 on IRBs, one sees changing circumstances which leads
19 either the scientist or the institution to say we are
20 not going to do this research anymore. It might be
21 that the scientists leave, it might be that population

1 at risk really was not there, things change.

2 I think that the fact that things change
3 later does not mean that you do not try to set those
4 standards ahead of time with the understanding that
5 there are things that happen that might cause changes
6 to occur so that, you know, if a country has an
7 economic collapse, they had said we are going to make
8 this vaccine, then it is a perfectly justifiable
9 reason for not following through on the agreement, but
10 it does not mean they did not make that agreement in
11 good faith ahead of time, which is why my concern was
12 with the word "agreement" when I was talking about the
13 legalistic aspect of it before.

14 I am not saying, therefore, you go in and you
15 sue the country for breach of contract, but I think
16 what it means is to have a realistic plan and a real
17 plan and a convincing plan assuming all goes as
18 planned, because in the absence of a plan it will not
19 happen. I mean, I think that is the reality.

20 The final thing -- I would say this idea of
21 being more stringent than in the United States, when

1 076 was developed in the United States, an expensive
2 antiviral regimen, the people who it was given to were
3 poor people. The poor people were the primary
4 recipients of the regimen.

5 I think that the realities are -- I mean, it
6 is hard for me to think of something that was
7 developed in the United States, which has not been
8 distributed because of economic problems. There are
9 certain inequities. Okay.

10 But what I would say to you is, if there were
11 research done in the United States and the research
12 subjects are drawn exclusively from the poorest
13 populations, okay, and then that was -- none of that
14 was made available to the poorest of the populations
15 in the United States, only the wealthy could get it,
16 that that would be a scandal of major proportions. It
17 would be absolutely unacceptable.

18 And so I am saying that in reality -- I am
19 saying that the economic realities of the developed
20 world, like the United States, are so different that
21 you do not need that kind of promise in the United

1 States. It just happens because of the wealth.

2 Now in Massachusetts, after Harvard Pilgrim
3 has collapsed, it may not happen there anymore but the
4 -- but I am just saying that I think one has -- the
5 reason why one needs agreement is because in the
6 United States we have seen the distribution of these
7 goods all across social strata without such agreements
8 and in the developing world we see that these goods
9 have not been made available in the absence of such
10 agreements.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Rhetaugh, do you have a
12 question?

13 DR. DUMAS: I am so -- I want to wait a
14 while. I am really troubled by this discussion and I
15 need to get a little bit clearer about why it is so.
16 I have a number of questions. For example, if we know
17 that something works and although a country group can
18 or cannot afford it, is that the basic criteria for
19 deciding whether or not it should be tried for them or
20 made available to them?

21 There are also a number of assumptions that

1 are being made about the nature of sponsorship and
2 about the obligations that that carries that is
3 confusing for me. How does a single investigator
4 negotiate and manage these issues?

5 I also have a concern about the question
6 about the assumption that the standards that are
7 applied here and the way that we manage the research
8 enterprise cannot be transported to other countries.
9 So I am going to hold off until I can get a little
10 clearer about what my concerns are there.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Fair enough.

12 Larry?

13 DR. MIIKE: These are agreements so I assume
14 that there is another side that you agree with. I
15 want to know -- I would like to see about how hard and
16 fast the conclusions are, although I do not want to
17 use the word "rules" but loosely use the word "rules"
18 in this.

19 Suppose I am in a country where my part of
20 the objective is to build a research capacity in my
21 country and I am willing to take on research that may

1 not be of direct benefit to my people in the initial
2 stages with the ultimate aim that I am going to have
3 research capacity later on that I can have a greater
4 say in these agreements that we are going to have with
5 the host and with the sponsoring countries.

6 In those kinds of instances -- I guess my
7 question is twofold. Suppose the host country
8 disagrees with the morality we are imposing on them
9 and you have heard these kinds of arguments before.

10 PROF. GLANTZ: Sure.

11 DR. MIIKE: And that is one. And second of
12 all is that if my ultimate aim is to do exactly what -
13 - that I agree with what your ultimate aim is but my
14 way of getting there is different, how much
15 flexibility are you willing to budge, to move in on
16 from your side?

17 PROF. GLANTZ: What I tried to say at the
18 beginning, answering your second question first, is
19 that I think that in order to demonstrate ahead of
20 time -- in order to improve research, that there are a
21 series of criteria that have to be met, I think one is

1 that subjects are equitably selected, and I think that
2 the second is that the benefits outweigh the risks.
3 Okay.

4 And what I was saying is that I think that in
5 the kind of research I was talking about where it is
6 done because countries are too poor to use what is
7 already available -- to get what is already known to
8 be effective, that there has to be a showing that if
9 the research is successful that the products will be
10 made available.

11 If there is an alternative way of showing
12 that, I am delighted to hear it and of course that is
13 the ultimate goal. But before the fact I would want
14 some showing, some demonstration that if new products
15 are developed out of that research that will be made
16 available in that developing country. That is why I
17 say there may not just be a showing of money. It
18 could be a showing of, you know, free license
19 agreements and manufacture without royalty in the
20 countries.

21 What you need to know at the outset is that

1 assuming that that happens it is still how much will
2 it cost. If it still costs \$1,000 to make --

3 DR. MIIKE: But that is not what I am asking
4 you. What I am asking you is that suppose as the host
5 country representative I say to you, I am willing to -
6 - we are willing to do -- allow you to do research
7 among our population and our people that may not be of
8 widely available benefit just given the economic
9 situation of the country.

10 We would like to get there but the way I feel
11 about it all is you folks come in and you conduct
12 research and we sort of have to agree or not and you
13 have imposed these conditions and the conditions you
14 have imposed are, hey, we are not going to come in to
15 do research unless the research we do is available to
16 your people.

17 I would say, "Why is that your business to
18 tell me to do that?" I would like to do that
19 eventually but can we not do some studies in the
20 beginning that help us to build a capacity among our
21 researchers to be able to have a more equal position

1 with you when you come in and say we want to do a
2 particular kind of research or work.

3 PROF. GLANTZ: Okay.

4 DR. MIIKE: Because right now we are sort of
5 like, you are the great benefactor and we can say yes
6 or no and you have imposed all these conditions on us.

7 PROF. GLANTZ: Right. I thought that was
8 your first question and so I mean -- so let me try to
9 respond to that one, which is I think we can impose
10 conditions.

11 Now whether or not this particular condition
12 in that circumstance is an appropriate one in all
13 circumstances, again I want to say that I think this -
14 - my proposal works particularly well in circumstances
15 where the justification for the research is that there
16 are these economic inequalities and that what one is
17 trying to do is deal with the economic problem.

18 But I think -- I mean, from my own
19 perspective, I think it is another discussion, is that
20 sure, I think, that we can impose conditions. When we
21 provide money, we provide resources, we could say we

1 are doing it on the following conditions because we
2 think that there are certain essential elements of
3 human rights that have to be regarded.

4 So if, you know, the country -- if you had a
5 country which said, you know, all the risky -- we were
6 talking about this at lunch, all risky research will
7 be done on women. Okay. We -- you know, bring your
8 goods, you bring the money, but that is going to be
9 our rule that all at risk research will be done on
10 women and not on men. I think it is perfectly
11 legitimate for us to say, well, we are not doing it.

12 DR. MIIKE: Just one response then. Then you
13 would not be satisfied if the risk/benefit equation is
14 applied only to the test population? You want the
15 risk/benefit equation applied to the whole country?
16 If I come in and --

17 PROF. GLANTZ: That is correct because I do
18 not think research is designed to address the problems
19 of the research subjects. Research is designed to
20 have more generalizable impact and that the -- and
21 that one has to show that the benefit -- I do not

1 think that the benefit part of the equation is
2 satisfied by showing potential benefit just at the
3 subjects but I think you have to show potential
4 benefit to the population from which the subjects are
5 drawn.

6 PROF. CHARO: Excuse me. Could I get on the
7 list, please?

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Alta, I will put you
9 next.

10 PROF. CHARO: Thank you.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: This is Alta Charo, who is on
12 the telephone.

13 PROF. GLANTZ: I thought I was having a
14 hallucination.

15 (Laughter.)

16 DR. SHAPIRO: No, you are having a dream.

17 (Laughter.)

18 PROF. CHARO: And obviously, Harold, I do not
19 mean to keep cutting off any other people who are on
20 the list, I just do not know whose hands have been up.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Your hand is up and

1 why don't you go ahead, Alta.

2 PROF. CHARO: Okay. It actually follows a
3 little bit on Larry's question. I wonder if you might
4 give your reaction to the following scenario that
5 actually did occur which raises some of these
6 problems:

7 The commission has previously had distributed
8 copies of a paper that described a breast cancer study
9 that took place in Vietnam. And it was designed to
10 test the use of oophorectomy in order to prevent
11 breast cancer reoccurrence in a population where
12 chemotherapy was unrealistic because it was both
13 logistically and economically out of reach for the
14 majority of people in the population.

15 One of the concerns medically with the
16 particular protocol had to do with the use of
17 oophorectomy in the population of Asian women because
18 this is a particular treatment that is associated with
19 osteoporosis for which Asian women are at higher risk
20 than non-Asian women. So it is a study that could
21 have been done, for example, in Sub-Saharan Africa

1 without that extra problem of osteoporosis.

2 The reason why the study was being done in
3 Vietnam was not because there had been some global
4 examination of potential populations and the selection
5 of Vietnam is the best of all populations, but rather
6 because there happened to be -- and this is not
7 uncommon in the academic world -- a relationship
8 between the academic researcher and some people in the
9 research community in Vietnam.

10 As I recall, I could be mistaken, but as I
11 recall there were underlying documents that explained
12 that the Vietnamese government wanted this research
13 specifically to improve the capacity of the research
14 community in Vietnam to help train more physician
15 researchers in that country.

16 So that the IRB in the United States that is
17 looking at this potential collaboration has to
18 consider whether this kind of cost benefit analysis on
19 the part of the Vietnamese government is sufficient
20 given that the therapy, if it works, might well turn
21 out to be useful for this population despite the fact

1 that ideally if we were free of all these other kinds
2 of considerations we might choose to start this kind
3 of research in a different country where the risk
4 benefit analysis to the research subject would be even
5 better.

6 I wonder if you could comment on how you
7 might approach this kind of problem.

8 PROF. GLANTZ: I do not know. I mean, I need
9 more time to think about it, I think, to be quite
10 honest. It is a difficult question. I am not sure.
11 You know, just sort of thinking out loud a little bit,
12 I am not sure that I am convinced that one has to go
13 to the country where it is most suited to do the
14 research.

15 The question, I think, is whether or not it
16 is appropriate to do the research in this particular
17 country even if it might be more appropriate to do it
18 in another country and the factors that would go into
19 effect have to do, I think, with the health status of
20 the women generally, what the impact of the operation
21 would be on their health status.

1 So even if there were no other country, is it
2 that -- where one might be better off doing this? Is
3 it still appropriate to do here and so I do not know
4 that one has to start with the ideal place as long as
5 there are legitimate reasons for doing it in Vietnam.

6 PROF. CHARO: Okay. Thank you.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me ask a question which is,
8 I think, trying to clarify for my own mind some of the
9 exchange that took place between yourself and Larry.
10 That is, I certainly understand we want the potential
11 benefits greater than the risks both for the people
12 who are participating directly in the trial and for
13 the country as a whole. So let's just accept that.

14 And as I understood Larry's question, and I
15 apologize if I got it wrong, it was who is it that
16 adds up the potential benefits and who is it that
17 decides what is on that list?

18 Now I understood the little interchange as
19 you are saying that what has to be on the list is the
20 products of the research itself. What I took Larry
21 to be asking was, yes, that is possible but maybe

1 something else ought to be on that list.

2 And the question to you is do you care what
3 is on the list or do you have some restrictions as to
4 what is allowable to go on that list?

5 PROF. GLANTZ: Well, the question of who has
6 to determine the risks and benefits, I think that both
7 the country in which the research is done certainly
8 has to do that but I think that assuming that the
9 researchers come from the United States, and I think
10 that is what we are talking about, we have to do that,
11 too. Somebody here has to do that also.

12 And the fact that it is satisfactory that the
13 particular country is willing -- has a certain risk
14 and benefit equation does not mean that it is enough
15 for us. What I am saying is that -- what I am
16 proposing is that we need to add this into our risk
17 benefit equations particularly in research which is
18 done because of the economic differentials between
19 this country and the other country.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: I certainly see where you are -
21 - I mean, I agree with everything you have said up to

1 a point. However, I do not understand why -- even
2 though we have to be satisfied with the level of
3 benefits that flow, and I think that is fine, but why
4 those benefits have to flow in a certain form is not
5 clear to me.

6 Now it may fit the particular case of
7 economic hypothesis that you brought up before but it
8 is certainly not clear to me why the benefits have to
9 be of a particular form that we like.

10 PROF. GLANTZ: Well, I am talking about -- I
11 mean, to use the AZT trials in Sub-Sahara in Africa as
12 an example, one that comes up all the time are vaccine
13 trials, that it would take the form that I am
14 proposing because that is the benefits, that is the
15 ultimate benefit that is being promised, that we are
16 doing this research so that poor people will have
17 access to therapies that are now not available to
18 them.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: I can certainly understand
20 that.

21 PROF. GLANTZ: And the question is, well, how

1 do we know that will be the case? If that is the
2 benefit, how can we determine that that is the
3 benefit? If we look at benefit in other ways, it
4 would require statistical analysis to show that we
5 have, you know, adequate sample size, to show that we
6 have scientific benefit. But now there is an argument
7 for economic benefit and I think that that should be
8 subject to demonstration too.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

10 Tom?

11 DR. MURRAY: I am trying to see, Len, how
12 your principles would work in a case like this where
13 the technology is not new, it is old. It is
14 isoniazid, where it is not expensive, it is relatively
15 cheap, although given the average per capita
16 expenditure in a particular nation it might actually
17 be a hefty portion of that and where the purpose of a
18 study was to find out whether isoniazid actually
19 prevented death and active TB infection among people
20 who are already HIV positive. This is a real study
21 and not a hypothetical study.

1 Would you feel that the researchers were
2 morally prohibited from conducting that study unless
3 they could receive some reasonable -- iron clad
4 assurance from the local government that, in fact,
5 isoniazid would be made available if it were shown to
6 be effective in people at different stages of HIV
7 infection?

8 As it turns out, they have different --
9 different results depending on the stage of the
10 infection.

11 Or would you say that they can do that in the
12 reasonable hope and expectation that that government
13 would eventually adopt that?

14 PROF. GLANTZ: No, I do not think they could
15 do it in the reasonable hope and that is exactly the
16 problem that I have. I think that things that have
17 been done with the reasonable hope have not worked out
18 and I do not see the reason for relying on reasonable
19 hope when I think that there are mechanisms and I
20 think that one could explore what those mechanisms
21 might be to not have to rely on hope.

1 Why -- what makes the hope reasonable in that
2 circumstance?

3 DR. MURRAY: Well, the government -- the
4 governments -- I go to the government and I say,
5 "Look, we want to do this study. It would cost you \$2
6 per person per year to provide it if we can show it is
7 effective." And the government health minister says,
8 "Well, that is an intriguing proposition. Show us the
9 evidence. I cannot commit today but we would -- if
10 you can show us that, in fact, it works, if it saves
11 lives, it prevents transmission of TB from now --"

12 PROF. GLANTZ: Yes, if you can show us it
13 works, yes.

14 DR. MURRAY: Yes. "-- then we would consider
15 it."

16 PROF. GLANTZ: At \$2 then we would consider
17 it?

18 DR. MURRAY: "But I can make you no promises.

19 PROF. GLANTZ: But why would they consider it
20 then and not now? What would change between then and
21 now that would make their consideration different?

1 DR. MURRAY: That they would have evidence
2 that it actually works.

3 PROF. GLANTZ: No, but I am saying assume --
4 why don't we say assume that it works, would you pay
5 for it? When he says, "It is intriguing," what does
6 that mean?

7 DR. MURRAY: He says, "I do not" -- and he
8 says, "I do not know. We have got this public health
9 budget and I have not --"

10 PROF. CAPRON: What was the process?

11 DR. MURRAY: I want to see how effective it
12 is. Your results might be that it is, you know --
13 prevents infection in 30 percent or it might be it
14 prevents it in 95 percent. You have got -- I do not
15 know. Show me the results. I mean, I think if I was
16 -- if I were a health -- if I were the health minister
17 of that country I would probably give you an equivocal
18 answer and I would be right to give you an equivocal
19 answer.

20 PROF. GLANTZ: Why?

21 PROF. CAPRON: No, I would give you a firm

1 answer but I could only actually deliver an equivocal
2 result.

3 PROF. GLANTZ: I mean, the thing that
4 surprised -- I mean, one of the things that really
5 surprised me was the fact that nevaripine was not
6 widely adopted at \$4 a dose. I mean, that -- you
7 know, when South Africa, which is among the wealthier
8 countries, said, "Nevaripine at \$4 a shot, even though
9 it might reduce or it looks like it reduces HIV
10 transmission by 50 percent, we are not going to buy it
11 at \$4 a shot." That is surprising.

12 Of course, one would think realistically if
13 you could do this -- I mean, there are economic
14 analyses that shows once the prevalence is over 12
15 percent that at \$4 a dose it becomes very cost
16 effective and so forth and so on. They said, "We are
17 not doing it."

18 It would be useful to ask them that and not
19 assume that \$4 looks like a pretty good deal and,
20 therefore, they are likely to do it. Why put the
21 subjects at risk at that point?

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Excuse me. I will have only a
2 couple of short questions. Alex, Eric and Larry,
3 Diane. They have got to be short otherwise just say
4 pass.

5 Alex?

6 PROF. CAPRON: We were reminded this morning
7 by Bob Levine that some rules that are established
8 look to the people who are affected as being very
9 paternalistic and we have certainly heard that, for
10 example, in this country from the prison populations
11 on whom a great deal of research cannot be done.

12 My question to you is when we look at
13 research being done in a country I assume that we are
14 thinking of the people in the country as being in a
15 different relationship to the people who are the
16 decision makers than the prisoners are to the wardens.
17 We would not think it was appropriate to say, "Well,
18 we will do the research here if we can get the warden
19 to agree."

20 Why -- what criteria would you use for
21 deciding in which circumstances the politicians who

1 are speaking "for the population" are truly doing
2 that? Is that a relevant thing for a U.S. IRB to
3 start getting into or does that smack in the end
4 simply of too much paternalism?

5 PROF. GLANTZ: I mean, I do not think it
6 smacks of too much paternalism. That is not a problem
7 that I would have. Whether or not it should be IRB's
8 that do it --

9 PROF. CAPRON: Or whoever.

10 PROF. GLANTZ: -- raises another question but
11 I do not think it smacks of paternalism. I think that
12 human research regulation involves protecting the
13 rights and welfare and the welfare part, I guess, one
14 could always see as paternalistic but I would say to
15 this to use your analogy that if a Department of
16 Corrections said, 'Yes, you can come in here and test
17 this drug and see if it works but I could tell you
18 this: We are not going to use it in our prison
19 population, you know, it is just not going to work.
20 We just do not have the money for it but sure, go
21 ahead, give it a shot.' I do not think we should do

1 that and I think that we could determine ahead of time
2 whether or not they are -- looking at the budget of
3 the Department of Corrections and looking at the
4 nature of the health care that people get whether or
5 not that is likely to happen.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

7 DR. CASSELL: I guess my problem with it is
8 that -- my problem with your answers is they all have
9 to do with this moment and they all have to do only
10 with your concern. You come in and you made -- you
11 say, "Listen, if we can show this to be a good and
12 effective drug at \$4 a shot will you use it," and I
13 say to you, "We will have to see." Why? Because
14 your's is not the only problem on the line.

15 I am a good person and true and it suddenly
16 turns out we are beginning to have a tuberculosis
17 epidemic in the north and my budget has got to go to
18 that tuberculosis and maybe two years from now we are
19 going to get back to your drug and I am glad it is
20 only \$4 and we are going to hold you to the \$4 two
21 years from now.

1 So my problem with you is it is wonderful if
2 you are doing crossword puzzles but if you are working
3 with the budgets of health departments in the world I
4 find it not sufficiently complex.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry?

6 DR. MIIKE: Yes. Just a quick answer from
7 you. I seem to have -- you seem to have a very
8 definite idea of what benefits were and I asked about
9 capacity building. Yet when Alta asked you the
10 question you did not dismiss that out of hand. So did
11 you agree that -- did you agree with her that it was
12 okay to conduct that experiment in Vietnam when the
13 benefit explicitly was really capacity building and
14 not availability of that procedure?

15 PROF. GLANTZ: So that -- I did not
16 understand that from her question. So that when this
17 was done that oophorectomy would not be available to
18 the women in Vietnam?

19 PROF. CHARO: No. Well, to clarify, Larry,
20 it was not clear at the time the research was starting
21 whether it would ever become available. It depended

1 on the outcome of the research, how effective it
2 turned out to be for preventing breast cancer
3 reoccurrence, and how severe the side effects were,
4 including things like osteoporosis.

5 My point simply was that this was an example
6 of a protocol that was being proposed and justified on
7 the basis that it was on balance potentially
8 beneficial for this particular population in Vietnam
9 but where the real motivation that was driving the
10 research collaboration was about capacity building and
11 if it were entirely about the science of looking at
12 oophorectomy as an alternative you would not
13 necessarily start with that population. You would
14 start with one where the risk benefit analysis would
15 be more favorable from the beginning.

16 I mean, as with most things, it was not
17 really clear at the outset how it would all turn out
18 both scientifically as well as economically.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Diane?

20 DR. SCOTT-JONES: It seems that some of the
21 issues that we have brought up might be addressed by

1 looking at what has happened when U.S. researchers go
2 to developing countries to do their work and for us to
3 have a careful analysis of what has happened, in fact,
4 instead of speculating so much about what might happen
5 or speculating about whether people feel a sense of
6 paternalism.

7 I feel just a strong need for some empirical
8 evidence of what happens and could you speak to what
9 typically happens when researchers do this kind of
10 work?

11 PROF. GLANTZ: You know, I do not know if I
12 could say what typically happens and I think that
13 given the epidemics of AIDS, in particular, that in
14 terms of research that is done in particularly in the
15 developing countries, so if you look at things like
16 polio vaccine and stuff like that, you know, that
17 research was not done in the developing countries.
18 About 15 or 20 years after it was distributed in the
19 United States it got distributed to developing
20 countries.

21 But I do not know if I could tell you

1 typically. What I can think off hand -- I do not
2 know, maybe Bob could help on this -- is research that
3 is done to resolve those economic types of problems
4 where we need less expensive things for those
5 countries that get developed and then are widely paid
6 for or distributed.

7 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay. Well, polio is an
8 example. Polio vaccine -- how widely distributed is
9 that in say Sub-Sahara in Africa? Isn't polio still a
10 problem there?

11 PROF. GLANTZ: I cannot talk about Sub-
12 Sahara. I do not know. I do not know what the answer
13 is.

14 DR. MURRAY: We are very near worldwide
15 eradication on polio.

16 PROF. GLANTZ: That is my understanding.

17 DR. SCOTT-JONES: We are?

18 PROF. GLANTZ: Yes.

19 DR. MURRAY: Yes.

20 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Okay.

21 PROF. GLANTZ: Close to it.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, thank you very much.
2 Once again, thank you for coming here. You are
3 welcome to remain. You are not obligated but you are
4 welcome to remain with us this afternoon.

5 PROF. GLANTZ: Well, I appreciate the
6 opportunity to speak with you. Thank you.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

8 Let's turn now back to Professor Levine who
9 talked to us this morning.

10 Now this afternoon, as I mentioned earlier
11 today, we are really asking Bob to take on a subject
12 which is more directly relevant to the subject that we
13 will be talking about tomorrow morning, which is the
14 overall -- our so-called comprehensive report.

15 As you know, federal regulations in this area
16 very often start off by having you decide what
17 research is so if you talk about looking over a system
18 from the top down a concept of what we mean by
19 research in this context is extremely important to put
20 it mildly and Bob has thought about this a good deal
21 over time and so we hope to benefit from your

1 observations.

2 Thank you again for being here yet again
3 today. Thank you.

4 ETHICAL AND POLICY ISSUES IN THE

5 OVERSIGHT OF HUMAN SUBJECTS

6 PANEL I: THE DEFINITION OF RESEARCH:

7 PROBLEMS AND ISSUES

8 ROBERT J. LEVINE, M.D.,

9 YALE UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

10 DR. LEVINE: Being here for two different
11 topics caused your executive director to tell me this
12 morning that I was entitled to two muffins for
13 breakfast.

14 (Laughter.)

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Only two, right?

16 DR. LEVINE: I only took one.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: In that case we owe you a few.

18 PROF. GLANTZ: But I took a letter of intent.

19 PROF. CAPRON: People speaking on only one
20 topic got three muffins, Bob.

21 (Laughter.)

1 DR. LEVINE: Good point.

2 The discussion you were having with Lenny
3 Glantz, I would really personally prefer to continue
4 that discussion but then you might take one of my
5 muffins away.

6 (Laughter.)

7 I do want to make one comment, though, and
8 that is when you bring up the experience of the United
9 States in thinking about research involving prisoners,
10 that would be a marvelous case study for you where a
11 national commission confused the agendas of prison
12 reform and research involving prisoners, and set up a
13 bunch of criteria for justification for research in
14 prisons that even the prisoners launched a class
15 action suit saying that the regulations that derived
16 from this deprived them of their constitutional rights
17 to participate in research without due process.

18 This suit was never litigated because on the
19 evening before it would have been litigated the Food
20 and Drug Administration withdrew its regulations but
21 it is important to keep clearly in mind what the

1 agenda is in developing guidelines for multinational
2 research. So much for that.

3 Now that I have given advice on guidelines
4 for research I will turn to what Marjorie thought I
5 should talk about and that is just what is research.

6 I am going to have a much less formal
7 presentation this afternoon than I had this morning
8 and I hope the reason for that will become clear soon.

9
10 I think really that there are so many
11 particular problems in the consideration of
12 definitions and in consideration of what is at stake
13 in the definitions that I would like to allow maximum
14 time for conversation about this.

15 First, I will begin by telling you something
16 you already know.

17 (Slide.)

18 Here are the definitions of research and of
19 practice that were developed by the National
20 Commission and somewhat modified for incorporation in
21 the federal regulations.

1 It is important to notice that as the
2 National Commission developed its definition it partly
3 created the definition by showing a contrast between
4 research and practice. It said, "This is practice not
5 only in the field of medicine but also in various
6 fields of behavioral therapy."

7 Why would it do this? Well, the main reason
8 for this is that the National Commission was given the
9 mandate by Congress to consider the boundaries between
10 research and something that it called the routine and
11 accepted practice of medicine or routine and accepted
12 practice.

13 So it was responding to a congressional
14 charge. An awful lot of the legislative history of
15 why the Congress decided to create a National
16 Commission has to do with people persuading Congress
17 that it was very, very difficult to tell the
18 difference between research and practice.

19 As you look in the legislative history the
20 majority of cases that the Congress identified as evil
21 research, there was no research at all going on. What

1 was really going on was malpractice like one of the
2 cases was sterilization of two sisters with mental
3 retardation. This was not research. No one was
4 attempting to contribute to generalizable knowledge.
5 They were attempting to solve a public health problem
6 and that is the passage of what they considered
7 defective genes on to the next generation.

8 This is something -- this is why we have this
9 -- these definitions that are developed as a contrast
10 between research and practice. This, I think,
11 explains why although this definition might apply
12 quite well to the mainstream of biomedical research
13 that it is a poor fit for social sciences. It is a
14 poor fit for public health work and it is a poor fit
15 for research in the area of health policy just to name
16 a few.

17 Now looking more deeply into the definition
18 of research, there is in the first line the word
19 "designed." This is an artifact of what personalities
20 were involved in developing the definition.

21 It was my assignment to write the definition

1 and I relied on what the class of activities was
2 intended to accomplish. As it turned out, one of the
3 commissioners was a radical behaviorist named Joe
4 Brady and behavioral psychologists do not recognize
5 anything called "intent."

6 There was a long debate lasting around 14
7 months with some breaks and we finally negotiated a
8 compromise with the word "design" but many of us
9 walked out believing that this really was what the
10 researchers intended to do. The behaviorist
11 position is you cannot see or measure intent.

12 My position was if all you do is look at the
13 behaviors then you have no possibility of prior
14 review. You have to wait until they behave and then
15 you evaluate it. So that is the meaning of the word
16 "designed."

17 As a footnote to that I want to say that my
18 job for the National Commission was in their words to
19 write its background theoretical essays so each
20 sentence in Part II.B of the congressional mandate to
21 the Commission became the title of a paper I wrote for

1 the Commission.

2 The very first paper I wrote was a paper
3 called "A Consideration of the Boundaries Between
4 Research and the Routine and Accepted Practice of
5 Medicine." It is the worst paper I ever wrote and
6 that is the one that was selected for inclusion in
7 your briefing book.

8 About six months later I wrote a better paper
9 in which I took all of that back. Basically when I
10 wrote that first paper I, too, like everyone else, had
11 bought into the distinction between therapeutic and
12 nontherapeutic research and when I recognized the
13 error in that and the National Commission endorsed my
14 recognition I then wrote something else.

15 And what I did is after your briefing book
16 was put together I Fed Ex'd a copy of part of chapter
17 one of a book I wrote called Ethics and Regulation of
18 Clinical Research, which contains what the Commission
19 finally decided with regard to definitions.

20 Also in contrast to the papers I wrote for
21 the Commission it is very much briefer. I think it is

1 only four or five pages long and it has all you need
2 to know about this.

3 (Slide.)

4 Now the National Commission did recognize
5 that there was another class of activities which many
6 people called research and which many of them called
7 therapeutic research.

8 It gave the name "innovative or nonvalidated
9 practice" to this class of activities and I have
10 snipped part of their definition of this.

11 "Significant innovations in therapy" should be
12 incorporated into a research project. That is the
13 therapy itself is not research. Rather you want to do
14 research to see whether or not this novel therapy is
15 all you hope it is. So the research would be designed
16 to establish their safety and efficacy while retaining
17 the therapeutic objective.

18 (Slide.)

19 Now I think there is almost no analogy to
20 innovative practices in social sciences, in laboratory
21 psychology or social psychology, in epidemiology, and

1 there is little analogy to this in public health, and
2 this also is symptomatic of the fact that the
3 definitions really do not -- there is really not a
4 good fit with the requirements in these fields.

5 I think what we all desire is a term that
6 will define the scope of applicability of guidelines
7 for the conduct of research. The term "research"
8 properly understood does not solve that problem for
9 you.

10 I want to also go on to say that it cannot
11 solve that problem for you and it should not be
12 distorted in an attempt to solve that problem. There
13 is, in general, a problem with stipulated definitions
14 in public policy documents and many of our public
15 policy documents have extensive stipulated
16 definitions.

17 The big problem is that when you stipulate a
18 definition for a word that is commonly in use that it
19 does not convey meaning to people who did not
20 participate in the stipulation unless you have a
21 footnote repeating the stipulated definition each time

1 you use the word.

2 The term "research" as it was defined by the
3 National Commission has the advantage of being roughly
4 identical with what is in Webster's Dictionary. In
5 fact, in the days when I was writing these background
6 theoretical essays for the Commission usually the top
7 few pages in the -- in what I submitted to the
8 commission were photocopies of various pages out of
9 Webster's Third International Dictionary just to make
10 sure that we were all talking about the same thing.

11 One time in order to amuse myself I kept
12 track of the proceedings of the Commission's debate on
13 research involving the fetus and in the course of one
14 afternoon four separate apparent agreements, consensus
15 agreements dissolved when the Commissioners were
16 informed that they had departed from their stipulated
17 definition in reaching that agreement. I just
18 cannot emphasize enough to avoid stipulating
19 definitions.

20 Now I think current public policy recognizes
21 the problem that we have. It is not unprecedented for

1 us to say, "Well, the definition of research does not
2 help us define the entire universe of activities for
3 which we want to have, let's say, IRB review, informed
4 consent of the type that conforms to the standards
5 usually associated with research."

6 And also the definition of research is too
7 broad. There are some things that fall within the
8 definition that really we do not want to waste all
9 that time and energy with IRB review and so on.

10 One example of a document -- one of the first
11 documents that deliberately extended the scope of
12 application of the standards for research was in 1983
13 when a group of people working out of the Hastings
14 Center put together some guidelines for the -- for
15 maintenance of confidentiality in epidemiologic
16 studies on what was soon to be called AIDS.

17 What they -- we had, in fact, quite a
18 contingent from the CDC participating in the
19 deliberations on this and we went into what seemed to
20 be endless debates about whether research guidelines
21 should be applied to activities called "surveillance"

1 or "public health practices."

2 And the way we solved the problem was not by
3 stipulating a new definition of research but by
4 stipulating that in the field of HIV infection that
5 the requirement for IRB review and informed consent
6 should be maintained equally to these variously named
7 activities such as research, surveillance and the
8 like. This seemed to solve that problem.

9 It was not that we were saying that all
10 surveillance conducted by public health officials
11 should be reviewed by an IRB but there were features
12 of AIDS that it seemed to us would be -- the proper
13 response to these features of AIDS could best be
14 managed by requiring IRB review.

15 I am referring particularly to the fact that
16 in the early 1980's the discrimination against the
17 sorts of people who were in the so-called "at risk"
18 groups for AIDS was formidable and we felt that it was
19 necessary to have some systematic look at maintenance
20 of confidentiality safeguards.

21 We also have in our public policy experience

1 various ways that we limit the application of research
2 regulations to things that do conform to the
3 definition of research.

4 (Slide.)

5 For example, in our Common Rule we have a
6 variety of activities that are identified as exempt
7 from coverage by the federal regulations. Now these
8 exemptions were not recommended by the National
9 Commission.

10 What the National Commission instead
11 recommended is that for activities of this sort there
12 should be, in general, expedited review. However, the
13 nature of expedited review recommended by the National
14 Commission is vastly different from what came out in
15 the regulations that were published in 1981 shortly
16 after the National Commission filed all of its
17 reports.

18 What would be eligible for expedited review
19 was largely related to the experience of the
20 institution in which the expedited review would be
21 carried out and what we got instead was a list of

1 procedures which the National Commission had
2 published. What they did is they found a list of
3 procedures that had been nominated for expedited
4 review within the NIH Clinical Center and they
5 published these as, for example, you might consider
6 procedures like this but then the regulation writers
7 got it and said, "It is not for example anymore.
8 These are the procedures. No others." There has
9 been quite a bit of inflexibility until recently in
10 interpreting that definition.

11 Now why did we end up with a class of
12 research activities exempted from coverage by the
13 regulations? It largely has to do with the successful
14 lobbying of a political scientist named Ithiel de Sola
15 Poole (phonetic), who went directly to the Congress
16 and said, "Social scientists like me, we are not like
17 those NAZI physicians. We do not do anything but talk
18 to people. And if you impose a prior constraint or
19 prior restraint on our talking with people, this is
20 unconstitutional."

21 What he did is he distorted the meaning of

1 prior restraint as the term is used in constitutional
2 law. In any event, he got what he wanted and we ended
3 up with a whole bunch of exemptions and they are
4 really not all that bad especially if we keep in mind
5 the exhortation I have put on this slide.

6 (Slide.)

7 This is by me. Not by the National
8 Commission or the regulation writers. And simply put
9 it means that exemption from coverage by the
10 regulations is not the same as exemption from the
11 ethical obligation to be responsive to relevant norms
12 and principles. Just because it is not covered by
13 regulation does not mean, for example, that you can do
14 certain sorts of things to or with people without
15 their informed consent.

16 What we think, though, is that the
17 probability of injuring or exploiting people in the
18 exempt categories is so small that it is sort of like
19 a de minimus standard. We are not going to use the
20 energies of the IRB to deal with these things.

21 Now I want to close with four

1 recommendations. Some of these are already implicit
2 or even explicit in what I have said but this is also
3 by way of summary.

4 First, I want to urge you to recognize that
5 the term "research" does not define the scope of what
6 you want covered by research regulations or by the
7 Code of Federal Regulations. In particular, you
8 cannot force this term to fit all of the areas in
9 which you might want to have IRB or some other
10 competent committee conducting review.

11 Secondly, you cannot stretch this definition
12 or this term to cover all areas in which informed
13 consent is necessary. Even the National Commission in
14 defining research as something to be contrasted with
15 medical practice acknowledged not only did you have to
16 get informed consent in medical practice but every
17 single requirement in the regulations for the
18 protection of human research subjects was, in fact,
19 derived from the Common Law developed in the course of
20 litigation in medical practice, not in research. So
21 there is a strong relationship between the areas at

1 least with regard to informed consent.

2 My second recommendation is please do not
3 stipulate definitions of terms that are already in
4 common use. It will inevitably lead to confusion.

5 My third recommendation is to define the
6 categories for which you would like to see review by
7 an IRB or some committee like that. It might be that
8 you want to say public health surveillance in the
9 field of HIV infection should be reviewed by something
10 that looks like an IRB but I do not think you would
11 want to extend that for public health surveillance in
12 response to reports of food poisoning. You just do
13 not have similar features that would call for this
14 degree of review and prior approval.

15 And finally I would recommend blending
16 exemptions with expedited review procedures. There
17 are many areas where there are judgment calls. If
18 something is in an area that you have exempted from
19 coverage by the regulations many inexperienced people
20 in the field who really want to follow -- who really
21 do not aim to be cutting any corners, they really want

1 to be behaving ethically and in accord with
2 regulations, may misread the set of exemptions and
3 say, "I think I am dealing with research in exempt
4 category."

5 What I would do is have expedited review of
6 activities in the exempted fields. Now the expedited
7 review would not be the full fledged selection of
8 subjects, you know, informed consent, balance of risks
9 and benefits. The expedited review I am calling for
10 is simply to verify whether the proposed activity
11 really meets the criteria established in the
12 exemptions.

13 Thank you for your attention.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Thank you very much
15 again, Bob, for those thoughtful remarks.

16 Members -- any questions from members of the
17 Commission? Comments, questions?

18 PROF. CHARO: Request to be put on the list.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: You are on the list and you are
20 speaking.

21 PROF. CHARO: It happens every time.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta.

2 PROF. CHARO: Bob, first, thanks very much.

3 I am trying to understand how one would
4 implement your four recommendations. Okay. And I am
5 thinking now specifically about your last one where
6 you said define the categories of things for which you
7 would want an IRB or IRB type review because I am
8 trying to understand how one might develop such a
9 list.

10 Am I right to understand that you are
11 thinking things like any research that involves a
12 physical invasion of the body would be on our list of
13 things to be reviewed? Anything that involves
14 questioning people about the sexual habits of their
15 family members as opposed to themselves only, right?

16 I am not sure I really understand how you
17 would implement the suggestion.

18 DR. LEVINE: What I am --

19 PROF. CHARO: I am sorry. I cannot hear you.
20 Can you use the microphone?

21 DR. LEVINE: With that reminder, too.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: You have good eyesight, too.

2 (Laughter.)

3 DR. LEVINE: You could tell the red light
4 wasn't on. All right.

5 Now what I am talking about are the things
6 that are outside the biomedical mainstream.

7 PROF. CHARO: Okay.

8 DR. LEVINE: So physical intervention is
9 something that is rarely done outside the context of
10 biomedical research and when it is done outside that
11 context as, for example, the NASA does research on
12 osteoporosis, this comfortably fits within the medical
13 model in its definitions.

14 What I am more concerned about is research in
15 such fields as epidemiology, demography, social
16 psychology, other psychology, and so on.

17 Your question about, well, would you say
18 anything that entails asking sensitive questions --
19 for example, the example you gave about, for example,
20 sexual behavior, should that be reviewed by an IRB?
21 And my answer is you are going to have to think about

1 that and my tentative response is you are probably
2 going to conclude no because then you are starting to
3 regulate the activities of journalists and other such
4 people who inquire into such matters fairly often
5 these days.

6 I do not want to go any further with this but
7 it is mainly you are going to find -- for example, one
8 of the activities that I recommended for the National
9 Commission to consider is a form of practice which is
10 not research which I call practice for the benefit of
11 others. This would be proposals.

12 For example, one hot topic in the 1970's was
13 using the major tranquilizers as they were called in
14 those days to quiet people in mental hospitals and one
15 of the purposes of doing this was to create -- was to
16 contribute to the comfort of those who had been
17 annoyed by the noisy patient.

18 I thought even though that does not conform
19 to the definition of research that is something that
20 you might want to have reviewed by something like an
21 IRB to see whether or not particular cases or policies

1 in general -- other areas that I would consider under
2 this would be, for example, program evaluation. Do
3 you want IRB review of all program evaluation?

4 You will probably decide for the most part no
5 but the example that came out in the New England
6 Journal about ten years ago of rewarding residents in
7 a hospital for decreasing the numbers of laboratory
8 tests they got as routine tests on admission, there is
9 something in there that might want you to say maybe we
10 would want to regulate something like that. That is
11 the sort of thing I am aiming at, Alta.

12 PROF. CHARO: Well, if I can -- may I just
13 clarify or ask for clarification?

14 DR. LEVINE: Sure.

15 PROF. CHARO: Bob, first of all, the reason I
16 gave that second example about sexual habits is
17 because of the e-mail that I think it was Kathi Hanna
18 distributed yesterday for the commission members from
19 the story about the Virginia Commonwealth University.
20 One of the objections had been from a man who had
21 discovered that his daughter had been surveyed with

1 questions about whether or not her father had various
2 kinds of, you know, genital abnormalities.

3 So I guess I am beginning to wonder if at
4 this point rather than lists of specific kinds of
5 research that would be issued by somebody and you have
6 used the phrase "you would want to" and I am not sure
7 exactly who the "you" is, is what you are really
8 getting at is situations in which there is an
9 expectation of a certain kind of relationship between
10 the professional and the nonprofessional that is not,
11 in fact, present.

12 And the reason why I am comfortable with IRB
13 review of research even when it is comparing two
14 standard therapies, one against the other, even though
15 our investigators here may bitterly complain about it,
16 is precisely because to a very small extent but
17 nonetheless to a real extent at this point the
18 investigators are now putting the interest of science
19 as their primary concern and the interest of their
20 patient second.

21 They do not tweak things as best as they

1 could possibly guess just for the patient the way they
2 would in a purely clinical encounter. They try to put
3 people on standardized regimes and they are going to
4 try to keep them there until there is a real good
5 reason to take them off because they want to get
6 something out of it.

7 And that actually transforms what is usually
8 a situation in which the patient feels the doctor is
9 looking out for her interests to the exclusion of all
10 other interests into something slightly different.

11 So is it possible that what we are getting at
12 here in your examples about benefit for others and the
13 resonance, any situation in which one senses that
14 there has been a slight change in the kind of
15 fiduciary duty that is usually expected between this
16 kind of professional and this kind of lay person?

17 DR. LEVINE: Thanks again, Alta.

18 First, the topics that I am discussing now
19 that -- of activities that lie outside the mainstream
20 of biomedical research are topics -- are areas in
21 which we tend not to have a professional with

1 fiduciary responsibilities.

2 PROF. CHARO: Yes, exactly.

3 DR. LEVINE: So I think in most of the
4 research area where you are dealing with folks that
5 have fiduciary responsibilities you are dealing
6 usually with practitioners of either medical or
7 behavioral or related practices.

8 Now the VCU, the Virginia Commonwealth,
9 experience was appalling. I do not think it had
10 anything whatever to do with whether or not the
11 guidelines were adequate to direct activities to -- or
12 to class -- this was clearly a research activity. I
13 think the thing that strikes you most -- the thing
14 that strike me first is why were they having young
15 females describe the sexual behaviors of their
16 fathers? Where -- I think something must have been
17 left out of the story that got to me. There must have
18 been some basis for thinking that these young people
19 would know about the sexual behavior of their fathers
20 but the issue there was not whether or not something
21 required review by an IRB. I think it was clear that

1 it did.

2 Now your discussion, Alta, of research in
3 which you compare two standard therapies, I do not see
4 the problem there. As far as I am concerned if you do
5 a formal evaluation of two standard therapies you are
6 introducing into the practice of -- let's say these
7 are medical therapies -- into the practice of medicine
8 interventions or procedures that are done for no
9 purpose other than to develop generalizable knowledge.

10

11 Just the fact that you are randomizing people
12 to one treatment or another. So I see this as a non-
13 problem. I also cannot restrain myself from recalling
14 the last conversation we had in December. This is why
15 I hold that there is no such thing as therapeutic
16 research. There is always components of the activity
17 that are not designed to be beneficial to the
18 individual subjects.

19 Thank you.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

21 Jim?

1 DR. CHILDRESS: I think in a way I am just
2 asking another version, a looser version of Alta's
3 question. I think what you have provided, Bob, has
4 been exceedingly helpful both in terms of historical
5 perspective but also in terms of some of the
6 difficulties in trying to set conceptual boundaries
7 and, in particular, trying to use research as a
8 category that will help us really to determine what we
9 want to cover under regulations.

10 But then that -- now to raise Alta's question
11 in a more general way -- that does force us then to
12 consider -- not -- since you have asked to define
13 categories -- the kinds of criteria we will use to
14 define categories that we think should be brought
15 under some kind of protection, particularly some kind
16 of committee review, IRB review or IRB-like review,
17 and informed consent.

18 So I wonder now sort of loosening it up a
19 bit, tell us about the criteria you think are
20 important -- would be important for what we should
21 include as we are trying to define those categories.

1 DR. LEVINE: The categories that I think are
2 important -- I am just going to give a partial list of
3 these categories. The first is a category in which
4 you have in general terms somebody who is socially
5 relatively powerful interacting with people who are
6 perceived by themselves as socially somewhat less
7 powerful in which the purpose of the interaction could
8 be confused. I am thinking particularly of areas in
9 which people might presume some sort of fiduciary
10 relationship where none really exists.

11 DR. CHILDRESS: Thank you.

12 DR. LEVINE: I am also thinking about areas
13 in which people are asked to do things that are for
14 the benefit of the collective, small collectives or
15 large collectives, and which put them to either some
16 risk of physical or social or psychological or for
17 that matter economic injury where it may not be clear
18 what the purpose of the activity is or what the nature
19 of the risks might be.

20 These are the sorts of things that I -- and
21 as -- I would not say all things that have those

1 criteria ought to be made the object of regulation but
2 within those categories you could identify -- earlier
3 I tried to develop a distinction between surveillance
4 for the incidence or prevalence of HIV infection or
5 the incidence or prevalence of risk behaviors in that
6 field and said you might want to -- Alta, when I say
7 you might want to, I mean the NBAC might want to
8 develop some sort of guidelines for review of
9 activities in that field while at the same time
10 activities that are in all superficial respects
11 identical that are conducted in response to reports of
12 outbreaks of food poisoning.

13 You might decide that there are -- this lacks
14 the features, particularly in this case the grave
15 consequences of breaches of confidentiality that would
16 trigger a need for oversight.

17 Now I realize that what I am proposing is not
18 likely to be found -- is not likely to make the garden
19 variety bureaucrat enthusiastic. They, I think, in
20 general, would require very broad definitions and
21 everything that conforms to this definition must be

1 done one way and everything else need not but I think
2 it would lead to a more sensitive approach to
3 providing oversight for the various activities we are
4 talking about.

5 I think, also, you have a big -- I mentioned
6 health policy research. There you have got a big
7 problem. There are certain sorts of activities where
8 the unit of measurement is not the individual. The
9 unit of measurement is na collection of people. I
10 mentioned the project which was designed to evaluate
11 the effects of rewarding residents for ordering fewer
12 routine laboratory tests.

13 But there is many health policy research
14 where the -- you have a controlled clinical trial
15 where one arm of the trial is hospital A and the other
16 arm of the trial is hospital B, and the trial is
17 designed in such a way that if you happen to be in
18 hospital A there is no way you can get treated the way
19 they are treated in hospital B. That is one where you
20 would have to have special oversight procedures which
21 may not involve classical informed consent.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

2 Marjorie?

3 DR. SPEERS: Bob, first let me begin by just
4 thanking you for doing double duty and staying here
5 for this afternoon.

6 I have two questions and they really follow,
7 I think, on what Alta and Jim have asked.

8 One is, is what you seem to have suggested is
9 that there are a number of activities that should be
10 covered that are now not currently covered and so I
11 just wanted to push you a bit on how broad you would
12 want to be and particularly thinking in terms of the
13 nonbiomedical area.

14 Would you say that all data collection, data
15 analysis activities, should fall under some type of
16 human subjects protection? And then assuming
17 again from there that you have exemptions or expedited
18 review process or something so how broad do you want
19 to go?

20 The second question is it was interesting to
21 hear your history and to think about we are in the

1 situation we are in, in a sense, because of the
2 mandate that the National Commission had and that was
3 the charge to differentiate between medicine and
4 practice, which led us then to divide the world into
5 research and nonresearch, and then what fits under the
6 regulations.

7 And it leads me to think about whether we
8 should not define research. Research may not be the
9 issue as you were suggesting perhaps with some of the
10 categories that you named. But instead to define
11 areas where there is potential risk and, therefore,
12 some need for ethical review and informed consent.

13 DR. LEVINE: Thanks, Marjorie. I am going to
14 try to deal with these two questions.

15 There -- you and I have discussed these
16 questions before and I think you know that I do not
17 have the answer. I have some suggestions of what
18 might be some of the answers or subanswers.

19 Should we establish regulatory oversight or
20 regulate all data collection? That for me is pretty
21 easy. The answer is no. There are certain sorts of

1 data collected for certain sorts of purposes that I
2 think you should take a closer look at.

3 I do not think there is a problem with
4 collecting data, let's say motor vehicle people
5 collect data that have to do with, you know, what they
6 think is important about who drives cars in this
7 state. I am not going to worry for the most part
8 about that.

9 On the other hand I think one might want to
10 be concerned about collection of data by insurance
11 companies, particularly when these data are fed into
12 widely shared data banks where everybody in the
13 insurance business has access to the data and where if
14 you happen to be working for a corporation that is
15 self-insured that means your employer gets your
16 medical history and other such things.

17 I think there is something in activities like
18 that that you might want to wonder about whether you
19 would want some sort of oversight for that.

20 I do not think I would turn a job like that
21 over to an IRB. I mean, we heard earlier today about

1 how hard it is for an IRB to understand the ethics and
2 social conditions in places like Vietnam and Burma. I
3 do not think that our IRB is quite capable of
4 understanding the safeguards for privacy that exist in
5 Washington, D.C. We have all we can do to keep up
6 with what is going on in our own city. So to ask
7 IRB's to contemplate such things as nationwide or even
8 larger databanks would be problematic.

9 To get to your other question should we link
10 it to potential risk and my answer there is risk
11 should be a criterion but never the criterion. There
12 are many, many activities that are far riskier than
13 research that we do not regulate. Medical practice,
14 for example. I do not think research -- if you
15 believe the Institute of Medicine, I do not think
16 research accomplishes or research leads to the death
17 of 98,000 people every year.

18 If you want to find ethical violations you
19 are much more likely to find them in the clinic and
20 also we have data from the Secretary -- the HEW
21 Secretary's Commission for the Study of Compensation

1 for Research Induced Injury.

2 They compared what the outcomes were for
3 people who have the same diseases in the same
4 institutions and they enumerated the instances of
5 permanent or temporary disability and found right
6 across the board you were much safer if you were in a
7 research program than if you were not.

8 So it is not risk. Risk is not the only
9 thing. But risk is something. If something is
10 utterly risk-free and I would include among the risks
11 the risks of dignitary harms then I do not think you -
12 - it may be that you might accomplish something by
13 regulating it but I do not think that your
14 accomplishment would measure up in a cost benefit
15 analysis.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

17 PROF. CAPRON: One of the things that you had
18 on your list of recommendations for us was avoiding
19 the use of stipulated definitions and yet every time
20 you speak on any of these subjects I always expect to
21 see you riding in on a horse with a lance aiming at

1 windmills on your favorite topic of therapeutic and
2 nontherapeutic research because certainly those are
3 terms which have wide currency and are used all the
4 time, which you would have us abjure.

5 I wanted just to make sure that I understood
6 what the reasons for that were because you have stated
7 over time a number of different reasons. Some of them
8 have to do with the peculiarities of the -- or
9 infelicitous of the Declaration of Helsinki.

10 Some of them have to do with the way in which
11 the terminology reinforces the therapeutic
12 misconception that people can get in research
13 projects, particularly those that are denominated
14 therapeutic research although not exclusively. And so
15 it is a way of saying do not use the term sloppily.
16 It is an oxymoron to speak of therapeutic research,
17 research is research, and it may be done in the
18 context of researching on a disease with the intention
19 of trying to develop a better treatment for the
20 subjects but it is still research as to them.

21 This Commission itself used the division of

1 those things which are related to and intended to
2 benefit people and those that are not in our report on
3 research with -- on conditions that may affect
4 decision making capacity. I wonder if -- since I know
5 you are familiar with that report -- if using that as
6 a jumping off point or other work that you think we
7 would be familiar with, you would say for us when you
8 think such a distinction is usable and has ethical
9 validity, some such distinction. Draw the lines as
10 you think is appropriate.

11 And then how we ought to express that most
12 felicitously and in a way which does not fall into the
13 problem that I started off with which is the
14 stipulation. In other words, coming up with
15 terminology which we know what it means but which is
16 not going to sit well with people if they are not
17 constantly reading the definition.

18 DR. LEVINE: Well, first let me give you some
19 side effects of this semantic mess. At least one
20 person in this room who is a member of the Commission
21 has argued vociferously with me that the NBAC did not

1 use this distinction in the report on mental
2 incapacity.

3 PROF. CHARO: And I would continue to take
4 that position, Bob.

5 DR. LEVINE: Alta, you are not in this room.
6 I am not talking about you.

7 PROF. CHARO: Oh, that makes two of us then.

8 (Laughter.)

9 DR. LEVINE: But there are two members of the
10 Commission who have argued vociferously --

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Anyone else like to raise their
13 hand?

14 DR. LEVINE: Secondly, I have in the
15 aftermath of the publication of the NBAC report on
16 mental -- you know, the mental incapacity report, I
17 have asked several Commissioners what if you had a
18 placebo controlled trial of an antipsychotic drug in
19 patients with schizophrenia, would this be therapeutic
20 or nontherapeutic research? The responses I have
21 received from members of this Commission are equally

1 divided. Half have told me it is therapeutic and half
2 have told me it is nontherapeutic.

3 The immediate spin off of that is whether or
4 not your recommendations, I think they are number 11
5 and 12 or maybe -- the number has changed a little
6 from the draft to the finished product, whether or not
7 you would evaluate one according to one recommendation
8 or the other. You would have quite a difference of
9 opinion among the people who created the policy
10 recommendations.

11 My main objection -- first, therapeutic
12 research is itself a stipulated definition but my main
13 objection to the use of the term is that it leads to
14 what I have called the fallacy of the package deal,
15 that what has happened is that in general those who
16 are guided by the concept of therapeutic research will
17 look at a protocol if it contains one component that
18 is intended to be therapeutic.

19 Like, for example, in a placebo controlled
20 trial of an antipsychotic drug the antipsychotic drug
21 is intended to be therapeutic and, therefore, the

1 entire protocol is evaluated according to the
2 standards developed for therapeutic research.

3 The standards in the ethical codes that use
4 the distinction tend to be much more relaxed for
5 therapeutic research and so when I wrote my paper for
6 the New England Journal I just mentioned a few of the
7 procedures that had been justified according to
8 standards developed for therapeutic research.

9 These included the performance of multiple
10 endoscopies on patients who if they were treated in
11 clinical practice would have received no endoscopies.
12 This was a requirement that was during the placebo
13 control trials of the H2 receptor antagonists in the
14 treatment of peptic ulcer.

15 We also see the insertion of a catheter into
16 the coronary artery for purposes of administering a
17 placebo injection. We see liver biopsies performed on
18 patients for no reason other than to maintain the
19 double blind in a placebo controlled trial of
20 cholestriamine (phonetic). I can go on and on and on
21 with this. I do not think we should continue to make

1 it possible to have these packaged deals.

2 Now what I have recommended instead is
3 exactly what you will find in the current federal
4 regulations on research involving children. They say
5 you do not look at the package. You look at in the
6 language of the regulations. You look at
7 interventions and procedures that hold out the
8 prospect of direct benefit or that do not hold out the
9 prospect of direct benefit.

10 Then you have got separate passages in the
11 regulations that say here is how you justify the
12 former category if they hold out the prospect of
13 direct benefit and here is a different way -- a vastly
14 different way of justifying not research protocols but
15 interventions or procedures that do not hold out that
16 prospect.

17 Now if you are working with an intervention
18 that holds out the prospect of direct benefit you
19 could have a mortality rate of five percent. If what
20 you think you have is something that is going to
21 reduce the death rate from a disease that is at 15

1 percent without treatment, if you are going to reduce
2 it down to a level that makes it worth taking a risk
3 of a five percent mortality.

4 On the other hand if you are dealing with an
5 intervention or a procedure that does not hold out the
6 prospect of direct benefit you are limited to a
7 ceiling of a minor increase above minimal risk in the
8 children's regulations. It is a vastly different way
9 of looking at things.

10 One final statement: I do not want to imply
11 that the endoscopies, the coronary catheterizations,
12 the liver biopsies and so on that I mentioned a little
13 while ago, I do not want to imply that these are
14 inherently unethical. What I want to say, though, is
15 that they should have been justified according to
16 standards that were not -- that were not used to
17 evaluate them.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

19 I am afraid we are going to have to end this
20 particular session because we do have still quite a
21 number of things to get done this afternoon.

1 Let me propose that we try to take about a
2 ten minute break and then reassemble and begin our
3 discussions on some of the material that Ruth referred
4 to this morning. Dr. Berkley will be here shortly
5 and then we will go to his discussion and return to
6 our own discussions.

7 Thank you very much.

8 (Whereupon, a break was taken from 3:07 p.m.
9 until 3:20 p.m.)

10 ETHICAL ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL

11 RESEARCH (continued)

12 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

13 DR. SHAPIRO: All right. Let's begin our
14 discussion this afternoon and turn to aspects of some
15 of the written material you have distributed with a
16 call to this meeting.

17 I think I am going to turn it over to Ruth in
18 a moment but I think it is 2B. That is right. Is it
19 2B or is it 2D? I guess it is 2D.

20 PROF. CAPRON: 2-David.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: 2-David, right. Choosing

1 research design -- study design, I think.

2 Ruth?

3 DR. MACKLIN: Okay. Thank you.

4 We have here a 19 page document. We are not
5 going to go through a 19 page document. I think the
6 most efficient thing we can do in the relatively short
7 time is go directly to the findings and
8 recommendations. They are bolded and we will walk you
9 through it and I hope we can get through those. If we
10 do not get through it before Dr. Berkley's
11 presentation is scheduled for or before he actually
12 comes and is ready to give it, perhaps we will have
13 time in the remaining session in the afternoon to
14 discuss some of this as well as to go to the -- what
15 the main theme was of the day.

16 So the first finding -- and these are --
17 remember what -- the first finding appears on page 11
18 at line 5 and please recall what this is all about.
19 These findings -- all of the information that proceeds
20 leads up to the findings and provides evidence for
21 them and also attempts to provide some kind of

1 justification for the recommendations that follow the
2 findings. The findings -- the recommendations are
3 based on the findings and the text that precedes both
4 elucidates and tries to justify. Okay.

5 So the first finding -- and I guess we will
6 just stop after each one and then go on to the next.

7 The first finding, 1A, page 11, although the
8 potential benefits of participation in research may be
9 an inducement for people in resource poor countries
10 who lack access to medical care, it does not diminish
11 their voluntariness to the point of being an undue
12 inducement.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

14 DR. MURRAY: First, my compliments to the
15 author or authors of the document, which I found very,
16 very well done. I worry a little bit about finding 1A
17 in that it seems -- the argument seems to rely heavily
18 on the particular definition of what counts as undue
19 inducement. Now a definition is cited on page 10,
20 lines 26 and 27. It is a definition that was quite
21 appropriate in the context of studies done in the

1 United States where the reason one might get somebody
2 in a study would be to make an excessive, unwarranted,
3 inappropriate or improper reward.

4 I guess I am not comfortable relying
5 exclusively on that definition and I could readily
6 imagine making in the vernacular an offer you could
7 not refuse to a subject that would not constitute
8 excessive, unwarranted, inappropriate or improper
9 reward but would be a function of access to something,
10 to good health care or something in a very resource
11 deprived country.

12 So I guess I am saying the class of morally
13 problematic offers one cannot refuse is larger than
14 those stipulated in the definition and that we should
15 be attentive to the larger class.

16 DR. MACKLIN: Can I just ask --

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

18 DR. MACKLIN: Would you -- since I think we
19 know, if it could be documented, and I think people
20 can document it, that there are people ho -- many
21 people who enter research in the United States in

1 order to get better care than they can otherwise get.
2 Those were uninsured, those were under insured, those
3 who perhaps have -- go to public hospitals where they
4 do get care but they would get better care on a
5 research context.

6 Would you say there is a close enough analogy
7 between those potential research subjects in the
8 United States and those in another country such that
9 it may have arisen in other ways in the United States
10 but the fact of entering research in order to get
11 medical benefits is true in this country, too, for
12 some people?

13 DR. MURRAY: I think that is correct on the
14 facts, Ruth. It is true in the U.S. for some people.
15 Whether it is true to the same extent and with the
16 same kind of moral weightiness, I am not certain but I
17 think it is -- you draw a very good analogy and it
18 would be worth pursuing that a bit.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

20 PROF. CAPRON: I have three comments and I
21 will try to be very brief in making them that I hope

1 you take into account in the redrafting. I will not
2 attempt to redraft it now.

3 The first one is that the pronoun "it" in the
4 second clause is ambiguous. Is the "it" the potential
5 benefits of participation in researching or the
6 disparity between those benefits and the person's
7 existing condition? I think that is important then
8 for the second point.

9 If one is talking about this, the way it is
10 written here, in talking about voluntariness it sounds
11 as though what our concern is something that is going
12 to lead to the validity of their consent. If that is
13 the case the point ought to be rewritten to take out
14 this language about undue inducement which has all the
15 problems that Tom just pointed to, and say it does not
16 so diminish their voluntariness as to make their
17 consent invalid or something.

18 And the third point is conversely if what we
19 are concerned about is what we are usually concerned
20 about, which is the -- when we talk about something
21 being an undue inducement, it is that the researcher

1 is engaging in something -- a practice, the making of
2 the offer of something, which is being made in a way
3 to overcome someone's good judgment and to get them
4 in. In which case we can drop the voluntariness from
5 the discussion here and focus on the undue inducement
6 by saying it does not amount to a condition or
7 something which ought not to be offered.

8 Do you see what I am trying to say? It is
9 sort of -- I think the present recommendation --
10 finding combines two disparate ideas. One is the
11 effect on the individual and the other is the action
12 being taken, the offering of medical care as part of
13 research to people who do not otherwise have access to
14 it.

15 I think it would be clearer if we could
16 decide one way or the other of expressing it. So
17 those are the three thoughts.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

19 Ruth?

20 DR. MACKLIN: Could I make this as a general
21 plea? Maybe it is not. When the comment goes to the

1 wording, when it seems to accept the spirit but it
2 goes to the wording and how to make it clearer or
3 better, could I ask the commentators if they will
4 provide that wording?

5 PROF. CAPRON: Well, excuse me, generally I
6 would agree to do that. Here I would be happy for us
7 to have a discussion as to what point we want to make
8 because what I am sort of -- maybe instead of making
9 three points I really made one point which is this
10 does not convey to me whether what we want to express
11 in this finding is that the offering of a good level
12 of medical care to people in resource poor countries
13 who do not otherwise have it is an acceptable act
14 because the amount of effect that it would have on
15 people is within an acceptable range and, therefore,
16 it is all right to do it.

17 Or what we are doing is making a finding
18 about people when faced with this that they continue -
19 - they can continue to exercise the kind of judgment
20 that we want people to exercise, that it does not
21 render them involuntary. It is a great inducement but

1 it -- because it is not done as you point out on page
2 10, it is not done in a way which is unwarranted or
3 improper. It sounds like a very good thing to do for
4 people. It is, therefore, not going to overwhelm
5 their voluntariness.

6 I mean, another way to see it -- it is a
7 different -- the other way of doing it says, yes, it
8 may overwhelm their voluntariness but because of what
9 you are doing to them is basically a good thing it is
10 okay to do it. I mean, you do things for children
11 which they are not voluntarily choosing but we are
12 perfectly happy to have you do it because it is a good
13 thing to do for them, whatever the X, Y, Z that we are
14 talking about here.

15 And so I think we need a substantive
16 discussion because this is a finding and it sounds as
17 though it is almost an empirical finding. If it is an
18 empirical finding I would be very much more inclined
19 to put the word "necessarily" between does and not
20 because it seems to me that there would be certain
21 situations in which a person's need would be so great

1 and the medical care being offered would be -- sound
2 so wonderful that there -- if we are talking about
3 voluntariness, you would say actually that has
4 diminished their voluntariness to the point where they
5 just cannot choose otherwise.

6 I mean, no rational person would forego this
7 opportunity because the risks to the research,
8 although existence, are not very great and the
9 opportunities are just so great but we should stop
10 talking about voluntariness. We need another
11 mechanism.

12 So I cannot rewrite this until we have a
13 discussion that says what we really want to say is it
14 is okay to go ahead, you want to have a review
15 mechanism to make sure it is okay, but we are not
16 going to be relying on voluntariness as our
17 justification here any longer. We are going to be
18 relying on that review mechanism.

19 Or are we making an empirical finding or are
20 we making a moral finding that although it is very
21 likely to weigh heavily on their voluntariness it does

1 not deserve the pejorative name undue inducement. If
2 that is all you are saying here, if undue inducement
3 means something which is morally bad it is an improper
4 or inappropriate reward, then the finding has kind of
5 Bob Levine's problem with it. By having stipulated
6 what undue inducement means so much you have disguised
7 your real meaning here and it is a very minor point.
8 It does not deserve a slap against the investigator
9 but it really has still affected the voluntariness.

10 I do not know if that is clear but I know
11 that this is not clear to me what is intended here and
12 I cannot rewrite it without knowing what is intended
13 and having a group discussion of that.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Any other comments on this
15 particular issue?

16 DR. DUMAS: My interpretation is that the
17 possibility of undue inducement does not overwhelm the
18 voluntariness of the subjects. Now if that is
19 intended to say anything else I do not -- I did not
20 get it.

21 I think the whole idea of what constitutes

1 undue inducement is not discreetly defined and we are
2 making this decision a priori so we are talking about
3 the possibility and we are saying that that
4 possibility does not outweigh the possibility of wise
5 choice on the part of the subject.

6 PROF. CAPRON: It is an empirical judgment.

7 DR. DUMAS: Yes.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Diane?

9 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I had similar concerns. I
10 think they can be handled by adding to line 7 "does
11 not in all cases or does not necessarily diminish
12 their voluntariness." I agree with what Tom said
13 earlier that there could be cases when the benefits of
14 participation would constitute an undue inducement but
15 that is not always the case. Finding 1-A reads as if
16 it is always the case that it diminishes
17 voluntariness. So I think it could be handled by
18 adding just a few words to the sentence.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric?

20 DR. CASSELL: Well, I think I am addressing
21 the same thing in a somewhat different way. I am

1 somewhat concerned by the absolutist quality of the
2 statement and I am trying to look at what is the
3 purpose of these statements. One of the purposes is
4 this expresses the opinion of -- after all nobody
5 really knows this for us -- is in a statement at this
6 time, at this era what we believe, and I think that
7 this is also going to be true of later ones.

8 The question of undue inducement, what
9 country, when, what is the situation, but the issue of
10 undue inducement remains an important issue all the
11 time so that one of the things about the finding is
12 that people should always know that that issue is
13 always up there.

14 I actually put in just that we believe that
15 it does not diminish their voluntariness because to
16 get it away from that absolutist quality, and I have
17 to leave for 15 minutes so I am going to miss the
18 fight but I think that that is an issue that comes
19 along --

20 DR. SHAPIRO: We are not going to fight.

21 DR. CASSELL: -- that comes along in all of

1 these things because we have to see what are we doing.
2 Well, I think we are trying to, among other things,
3 get everybody to know what we think are the issues
4 that are on the board.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry?

6 DR. MIIKE: Well, I read the statement
7 completely different from this discussion. I agree
8 that the comments that are made about this particular
9 way of phrasing it brings the problems -- particularly
10 what Diane said about it is not an absolute statement.

11 I read this to simply mean that just the mere
12 fact that there are potential benefits in a research
13 protocol does not mean that it is -- you cannot do the
14 research in these under developed countries. To me
15 that was the gist of this first finding, which is just
16 because there may be potential benefits, does not mean
17 that you cannot do the research ever.

18 DR. MACKLIN: Can I just say --

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth, yes?

20 DR. MACKLIN: When someone has said what was
21 intended we ought to acknowledge it. Okay. That is

1 exactly what this was meant to do. It certainly could
2 not be an empirical claim and we could not put it
3 forward as an empirical claim because we do not have
4 any evidence for it. We do not have any criterion for
5 what would be or would not be an inducement and surely
6 if it were an empirical claim then we would have to
7 take away the absolutist nature and say in some cases
8 it is and in some cases it is not. Here are the
9 criteria for determining whether it is or it was not.

10 It was meant as an in principle statement and
11 I think Larry captured it as an in principle statement
12 the mere fact or the very fact of providing benefits
13 to people in developing countries is not in and of
14 itself -- I do not like that language -- in and of
15 itself an undue inducement such that it would make
16 provision of benefits unethical and it should not.
17 That is what is intended.

18 We need to fix the language. We will
19 certainly do it because it is quite clear that
20 intelligent, thoughtful people interpreted it
21 differently.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

2 DR. LO: Well, along those same lines are
3 there limits? I mean, are there situations that we
4 can conceive of where both the benefit being offered
5 compared to what otherwise the patients will receive
6 and the nature of the risk or study they are being
7 asked to undergo does, in fact, in and of itself
8 constitute an ethical barrier so that, in general, you
9 could -- I think we are saying you ought to be able to
10 design a study where you can benefit all the
11 participants and it is still ethical but I think there
12 is also that flag that beyond a certain point there
13 are real ethical problems. And to the extent
14 that we can help sort that out I think that would be
15 useful.

16 DR. MACKLIN: Well, if we could do that by
17 way of example, it is going to be easier to do it by
18 example than by providing criteria. So if we could
19 ever do that by way of example that we would all agree
20 that in this case of providing benefits, indeed, would
21 rise to the level of an undue inducement and we could

1 use it as an example to make the case.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

3 PROF. CAPRON: Well, one way to test the idea
4 would be would people who are not offered this
5 particular benefit agree to be in the trial? That is
6 to say if you were doing it in a country or with a
7 population that already has access to the care that
8 goes along with the research would people agree to it
9 because if the answer to that is no then it seems to
10 me as a prima facia matter you ought to say this
11 begins to look worrisome because to me there is no
12 difference between offering a person who has access to
13 health care tens of thousands of dollars for doing
14 something which is very risky when what the person
15 lacks is money. They need the money to feed their
16 children but they have health care. And offering a
17 person who does not have health care where their life
18 is at risk just in the ordinary course where ordinary
19 health care would be very beneficial to them that
20 care.

21 I mean, what is the difference between the

1 dollars to the person who does not have the dollars
2 and the health care to the person in the resource-poor
3 country who does not have health care?

4 Now in this country most of our focus has
5 been on the notion of financial rewards but I would
6 not draw a distinction and I would be very suspicious
7 and very worried and maybe I would be inclined, as I
8 just said, to treat it as a prima facie matter where
9 you could present a strong enough argument for going
10 ahead anyway.

11 But where the answer would be no, people who
12 have enough money for whom the inducement of the money
13 is not going to be enough or who have enough health
14 care for whom the inducement of the health care is not
15 going to be enough to make a difference would never
16 agree to be in that research. The risk of the
17 research is simply too substantial.

18 And so I would be more inclined to get rid of
19 this discussion of voluntary -- just using the
20 conclusory word "voluntariness" here and to say, as
21 Larry suggested, that the mere fact that there is

1 benefit to people because of the health care they get
2 as a research subject is not enough to rule out doing
3 research in resource poor countries among people who
4 lack access to medical care but I would think we need
5 another statement to address this question of
6 proportionality between what people are being asked to
7 do and the risk involved.

8 PROF. CHARO: Putting a hand up.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Alta, and then Larry.

10 PROF. CHARO: I actually find this section
11 less problematic than some of my colleagues on the
12 Commission but it may be because I am separating two
13 issues that maybe are coming together a little bit.
14 One is the notion of undue inducement/voluntariness
15 and the second being the notion of exploitation which
16 I am trying to hold separate in my mind.

17 I mean, as somebody -- I have mentioned this
18 before -- as somebody who used to be a research
19 subject in any number of experiments, I can tell you,
20 Alex, I would not have done them without the money and
21 it had nothing to do with risk. They were not risky

1 at all. They were just paying. I did not want to
2 have to walk over to William James Hall to do them but
3 if they paid me enough I would.

4 I think that the discussions in public about
5 the concerns over transnational research have often
6 focused on the -- among other things, on the idea that
7 somehow there really is a problem with an offer that
8 is too good to refuse and I would urge that we
9 actually do continue to address it explicitly and that
10 we take advantage of the opportunity to say that
11 offers that are extremely good are offers that can be
12 accepted by somebody who is truly making a very
13 voluntary decision in the sense that they are
14 rationally calculating their own self-interest.

15 That does not necessarily mean that we think
16 those kinds of protocols should be approved. There
17 may be separate reasons why we think that they are
18 exploitative or unduly risky or any number of other
19 reasons why we do not think they should be approved
20 but the reason for not approving them is not premised
21 on the lack of the ability of an individual to decide

1 yes or no to go in.

2 And if I understood the section correctly,
3 the only purpose here was to emphasize that the mere
4 provision of medical services that are otherwise
5 unavailable is not fundamentally different than the
6 provision of any other kind of benefit that might seem
7 terribly attractive.

8 PROF. CAPRON: Actually, Alta, I think you
9 and I are in agreement because I assume that the
10 research you went over to do as an undergraduate was
11 research which at least some people would have been
12 willing to do without being paid.

13 PROF. CHARO: I do not know of anybody who
14 would. That is why they were paying us.

15 PROF. CAPRON: Well, that is because --

16 (Laughter.)

17 PROF. CHARO: I mean, if people want to --

18 PROF. CAPRON: That is because you were all
19 very well taken care of Harvard students but if you
20 -- that, in principle, if the only -- if the -- if the
21 research involves burdens which a person would not

1 otherwise accept if they were not given a particular
2 reward no one would -- no one would. I just want to
3 say as a prima facie matter that issue deserves
4 examination.

5 PROF. CHARO: Well, Alex -- I mean, Alex,
6 seriously, I mean I participated in research for an
7 entire year where I had to sit in a little room
8 without windows from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. five days
9 a week. Now I challenge you to find anybody on that
10 campus who would have done that out of altruism. Only
11 poor people like me.

12 DR. MURRAY: We are doing it for eight hours
13 a day right here.

14 (Laughter.)

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. I want to get on to the
16 -- I think I do gather the sense of this. I think
17 Ruth does as well and I want to get on to at least a
18 brief discussion before turning to Dr. Berkley.

19 Diane and then Larry.

20 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I have another concern and
21 that is this is written about the potential benefits

1 of participation in research and it does not address
2 the issue of what the participants think about
3 research, that is whether participants believe that
4 they are going to be cured of AIDS if they participate
5 in the research or whether they believe that they are
6 going to get individualized medical care.

7 There is another issue and that is what the
8 participants actually think that I think is a somewhat
9 separate issue from the one of the potential benefits
10 of participation as the researcher defines it and I do
11 not know if that has been addressed.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry?

13 DR. MIIKE: Just a comment on this
14 discussion. If you look at the bold face we have not
15 discussed 1B and the recommendation and obviously this
16 is leading towards that specific recommendation.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

18 DR. MIIKE: So I think it is just a matter of
19 refashioning these things and saying just because
20 there are potential benefits does not negate the
21 study. Providing effective treatment is not an undue

1 influence and that is where it leads to and so one
2 could just rethink the way this is written.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Let's focus our attention for
4 the next few minutes on finding 1b and recommendation
5 1 and then I would like to go to our guest we have
6 already kept waiting longer than we should have.

7 Bernie?

8 DR. LO: Yes. In both 1B and the
9 recommendation we use the term that I guess Steve
10 Lagakos at our last meeting proposed of established
11 effective treatment and I know that at the beginning
12 of this discussion you sort of said there are problems
13 with a lot of the other terms used but I actually have
14 problems knowing what we mean -- what Steve meant by
15 that and what we think we mean by that and why this is
16 a better term than all the other vague ambiguous terms
17 that are being thrown out because I think it really
18 begs the question do you -- at what point do you know
19 that it is effective anywhere in the world? I mean,
20 do you assume that it has been shown to work in one
21 country it automatically works in other countries? Is

1 that an open question that -- where there might be
2 some equipoise?

3 I think there are issues that we tried to
4 dodge by sort of changing the terms but I think they
5 are actually pretty serious ethical and scientific
6 issues.

7 DR. MACKLIN: I just have to respond to that
8 one.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, Ruth.

10 DR. MACKLIN: The question of the choice of
11 terms -- I mean, we have to get to the bottom of why.
12 Okay. Your suggestion, and we would agree that there
13 are a lot -- there is built in vagueness to these
14 terms and I think there is going to be built in
15 vagueness or uncertainty to any terms that are chosen.

16

17 This term was chosen not because it is not
18 vague or because it is going to be absolutely clear to
19 anyone who looks at it or clear and able to be applied
20 unambiguously. Instead it was used to avoid the other
21 -- the best proven treatment with all the arguments.

1 We can use Bob Levine's arguments that he has had in
2 print, some of the things he said today and some of
3 the others to show the flaws in that reasoning and
4 that is what he presented to us today and he has got
5 that in his written articles as well.

6 So it avoids the pitfalls, not just the
7 vagueness but the pitfalls of that term, and it also
8 avoids falling down to the lowest common denominator,
9 which is no care that is captured by the term
10 "standard of care."

11 Now if we need to put in a lot more caveats
12 that this language does not solve these other problems
13 and how do we ever know when it is established or that
14 it would be effective elsewhere, that is fair enough
15 and I think we --

16 PROF. CAPRON: Just drop the adjectives,
17 Ruth.

18 DR. MACKLIN: What do you mean drop the
19 adjectives?

20 PROF. CAPRON: In 1B, the adjectives
21 "established effective." What if you just said the

1 offer to provide members of a control group with
2 treatment that is unavailable outside the trial?
3 Doesn't that make your point?

4 DR. MACKLIN: No. No.

5 PROF. CAPRON: Why not?

6 DR. MACKLIN: It certainly does not.

7 PROF. CAPRON: Because you are not -- the
8 question here is not what your obligation to them is
9 to provide. It is just -- here you are saying if you
10 provide them with X, which they could not otherwise
11 get, that does not constitute an undue inducement to
12 participate in the trial, which in a way is a clearer
13 statement of finding 1A.

14 DR. MACKLIN: Well, I guess the point here
15 was that the argument that was given -- I do not know
16 if it was an argument, a statement or an utterance
17 that to give people AZT -- the 076 regimen, which it
18 was not available, that was the best proven treatment
19 but it was not established effective treatment, would
20 be and would have been or would be an undue
21 inducement. That was an additional argument used in

1 the context of the AZT.

2 So what this is meant --

3 PROF. CAPRON: But if you had offered to give
4 them normal annual physicals, which they did not have
5 access to, wouldn't that fit the statement just as
6 well? The question would be is that an undue
7 inducement?

8 DR. MACKLIN: No, because that is more like
9 1A. What we had really meant to do was ratchet it up
10 here. 1A is giving them medical care. Okay. Now
11 suppose in the context of the AZT we said we are going
12 to give them vaginal washings. You cannot get that
13 outside the research. I mean, is that what we are
14 worried about, that a vaginal washing is going to be
15 an undue inducement? If anything, they would look at
16 it as a burden or an unacceptable thing and not want
17 to do it.

18 But if you give them something that is
19 available in another country that is known in another
20 country to be a treatment, that is the question of the
21 undue inducement. So this has to ratchet it up from

1 what medical care -- ordinary medical care would be
2 otherwise we are not addressing the concerns that
3 people have expressed.

4 PROF. CAPRON: But that is not the language
5 that anybody recognizes for that. I mean, if that is
6 what you are trying to ratchet to the top you better
7 say the best available care because you are trying to
8 go up to the ceiling. I mean, whether or not you like
9 it, an annual exam fits that definition -- fits that
10 sentence. That is an established effective treatment,
11 that is to say the American College of Physicians
12 recommends people over a certain age have an annual
13 exam. We know it is -- it has some benefit.

14 DR. MACKLIN: It is not a treatment. It is a
15 diagnosis.

16 DR. DUMAS: That is right. Tell him.

17 PROF. CAPRON: Well, it might -- it is not a
18 diagnosis. It is intervention. All right. Well,
19 then not that. Then aspirin for -- I mean, just
20 anything that they cannot get. Penicillin for a
21 bacterial infection which they cannot get and you

1 offer -- you say people in this trial, we are going to
2 try to keep you otherwise as healthy as possible.

3 I mean, maybe that is a good research design
4 and maybe it is not but that is what you are offering
5 them. And people know that the rate of dying from
6 bacterial infections is such that that is -- why
7 wouldn't that fit this sentence?

8 DR. MIIKE: Ruth, I, for one, thought that
9 the intent was clear and it is explained enough in the
10 discussion about why you used established effective
11 versus best available. And that was your answer to
12 Bernie, which was that that was the purpose of using
13 that and not to get into the issues about how we
14 measure effectiveness and what is established, et
15 cetera. I thought it was pretty clear in the
16 discussion.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo, and then Jim.

18 DR. BRITO: I want to make two points. One
19 addressing this issue directly and I think it is
20 important to put established effective treatment or
21 some other term like that in here and not just

1 deleting it because of the -- what is addressed
2 earlier on page 7.

3 In fact, I have made some notes about this
4 because this is something that you need justifications
5 for repeating the placebo groups in other countries
6 that was -- it was utilized to justify repeating 076
7 in other countries of the placebo groups is the fact
8 that there were discussions about possible
9 differences, physiological or biological differences
10 in the HIV virus, et cetera, like that among other
11 populations, subpopulations, et cetera.

12 But yet there was no good evidence before
13 those trials that that actually existed or that there
14 would be any difference in the reaction to AZT of
15 these viruses or et cetera. Okay.

16 So when we talk about established effective
17 treatments and to go back to the first line two on
18 page seven, if there is good reason or evidence to
19 believe the biological factors are sufficiently
20 different, I think this is the key why it has to be
21 included in here is because there has to be evidence

1 that something is different to say something is not
2 effective. And if you just put something as treatment
3 as a general term then the scientist or researcher or
4 sponsoring organization can just go into another
5 country or subpopulation and say, "Well, this is a
6 treatment that is available that is different than
7 what is established for the United States population."
8 Does this make sense?

9 I guess the note I had made to myself is I
10 want this emphasized here that the evidence has to
11 exist and I thought that was important.

12 My second comment is that when we are
13 discussing 1A and now on to 1B, when I had read this
14 the notion I had gotten, and maybe -- and this
15 addresses something Bob Levine mentioned before, is
16 that one of the criticisms of bodies -- U.S. bodies
17 and westernized bodies is that we are very
18 paternalistic in our decision making.

19 When I read this about the voluntariness,
20 irrespective of how we phrase it, I think one of the
21 things this addresses is that it is up to the

1 individual or the community to make the decision for
2 themselves and not let us, us meaning the western or
3 the industrialized country, make the decision for
4 them. So I think it is one of the things that somehow
5 has to be emphasized here that what we are trying to
6 do here is address this criticism of being too
7 paternalistic.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: I just want to take one or two
9 more questions and then I want to turn our guest.

10 Bernie, you had a question?

11 DR. LO: Yes. Again to raise my concerns
12 about the ways this is set up on page one, I mean I
13 appreciate your point, Ruth, of wanting to avoid the
14 kind of acrimonious debates that centered on these
15 catch phrases. My concerns is that our definitions at
16 the beginning of established and effective are not
17 very clear and are going to raise a host of questions
18 which if we are going to use the term I think we need
19 to parse it out of it and explain what we mean because
20 I think what we have done by ducking some of the
21 tougher issues is leave ourselves open to different

1 people interpreting this in different ways.

2 Is it effective because it meets, you know,
3 the most rigorous standards of evidence based medicine
4 or do people say that, well, I have got historical
5 control, I think it works pretty well. I mean, those
6 are exactly the types of disagreements that I think we
7 need to have some sense of how -- what standards are
8 we going to use to resolve it.

9 So I am not objecting to the new term. I
10 just think we have to be a little more specific about
11 what we are trying to say here.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

13 DR. CHILDRESS: Following up on that, I
14 actually found the language in the new language to be
15 quite acceptable and illuminating.

16 I guess, Bernie, what is said on 1, you would
17 like to see page 1, line 27, for example,
18 "established," you would like to have that
19 parenthetical comment elaborated?

20 DR. LO: Well --

21 DR. CHILDRESS: I think one of the -- the way

1 it is set up here that one of the problems is that
2 this important discussion of established effective
3 occurs early and then we have several other pages by
4 the time we get to the discussion where it really
5 comes into play. We have sort of forgotten what was
6 there but I found it quite useful and that I really
7 like the flow of the argument in this discussion but
8 tell us more.

9 DR. LO: Right. So what do we mean by
10 medical profession? Is it -- are we assuming that
11 there is a single standard around the world? Does it
12 have to be accepted by the host country? Suppose it
13 is accepted in the country that is funding it but not
14 the host country. Those sorts of issues. An
15 effective successful -- well, how do we judge whether
16 something is successful? I mean, some people say
17 that, you know, I want a randomized clinical trial,
18 control trial.

19 We should say, well, you know, historical
20 controls for this condition are good enough for me.
21 Some people say, "Well, you know, that group that you

1 studied in the randomized control trial differs from
2 my population in this way and this. You know, we
3 breast feed, they do not." I do not know if the
4 results apply. Other people say that is close enough
5 to me.

6 So those are the kinds of debates that are
7 substantive sort of scientific ethical debates that
8 create the problems and we need to at least
9 acknowledge that apparently clear terms like
10 acceptance and successful are going to lead to pretty
11 serious disagreements.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom, if it is very, very short
13 bacchus we do --

14 DR. MURRAY: Yes. There is -- I know of no
15 expression that is going to alleviate those
16 ambiguities. However, it seems to me the morally
17 problematic cases are those where there is a treatment
18 which is quite clearly established and quite clearly
19 effective and where there really is not a lot of
20 dispute about how it would work and that it would work
21 in the country at issue. So, I mean, I think the

1 phrase works well enough. We should acknowledge all
2 the complexities and uncertainties but to capture the
3 morally -- what is morally important, I think the
4 phrase is adequate.

5 DR. LO: Let me just say that here we are
6 saying it is okay if you do it. If there is then a
7 discussion of do you have to do it as an obligation
8 then it becomes, it seems to me, much more critical to
9 say if you are going to have to do it what is it that
10 we are saying you have to do.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

12 Ruth?

13 DR. MACKLIN: One last point, though, of
14 having to do it. If you take a look at what the
15 recommendation here actually says, later on we get to
16 what you have to do but this was only, as Larry
17 correctly points out, leading up to this rather modest
18 recommendation, which is that researchers and sponsors
19 may offer to provide members of a control group. That
20 is this is simply saying it is not an undue inducement
21 to do this.

1 Now later on we get into the more worrisome
2 thing about the obligation but right here it is kind
3 of a weak thing.

4 DR. LO: In this situation we have got to be
5 clear about what we are talking about.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

7 I think I really do want to now terminate
8 this part of our discussion and we will come back to
9 it a little later, other parts of this recommendation
10 under 2D but I want to now turn to Dr. Berkley.

11 Let me apologize once again for keeping you
12 waiting. I know that we are running late today and I
13 apologize. I know you are very busy and we very much
14 appreciate you taking the time to come here and spend
15 a little time with us.

16 I think you all know that Dr. Berkley is
17 president of the International AIDS Vaccine
18 Initiative. I think it is known sometimes as IAVI. I
19 do not know where that came from. I guess from the
20 initials. IAVI, I think, is what people commonly use
21 to referring to it, which is, as I think you all know,

1 a very interesting and provocative initiative to
2 address obviously an extremely important health
3 problem.

4 So we very much welcome you here today and
5 look forward to your remarks especially because IAVI
6 has really produced some, I think, rather original
7 approaches to the formation of agreements and
8 cooperative agreements of various kinds, including at
9 the other end of the work possible provision of
10 effective product -- excuse me, effective medicines
11 and so on, vaccines in this case, that would be
12 developed.

13 So thank you very much for coming here. I am
14 very glad to have you.

15 SETH BERKLEY, M.D., INTERNATIONAL AIDS

16 VACCINE INITIATIVE, NEW YORK

17 DR. BERKLEY: Thank you very much. I assume
18 if I take ten minutes and say a few things about what
19 we are trying to do and why and then open it up for
20 questions --

21 DR. SHAPIRO: That will be fine.

1 DR. BERKLEY: Okay.

2 I obviously do not have to, to this august
3 body, talk about the magnitude of the problem that we
4 are trying to deal with but what perhaps I want to
5 emphasize is the effect it is having in the developing
6 world. There has now been, as you know, 50 million
7 cumulative infections. Currently there is about 34
8 million people living with HIV around the world.
9 About 15,000 infections a day.

10 And perhaps the most profound numbers to me
11 are what is happening now to life expectancy in the
12 developing world and we see nine African countries
13 have a life expectancy that has gone down more than 20
14 years and the most striking of these, I think, is
15 Zimbabwe where life expectancy has gone from 68 years
16 into the 30's, 42 percent as a result of this single
17 disease. So obviously an enormous problem to
18 those countries as well as globally.

19 The problem with this is that one would argue
20 that a vaccine is the only way that we can
21 successfully stop this epidemic. After all a vaccine

1 is the only traditional way to control viral
2 infections. It is an international public good in
3 that if we create a vaccine not only will it work for
4 the people who are at risk but those people will not
5 infect other people and, therefore, we will change the
6 dynamics in the population. So it has effects above
7 and beyond the people who take it.

8 And IAVI came out of a history that around
9 1994 the vaccine effort was almost completely dead.
10 People said why, that is unusual. I certainly did not
11 believe it when I heard. Well, a couple of reasons.
12 On the public sector side initially the world said,
13 "My, God, in '84 this is a virus. We need a vaccine.
14 That is the only way we know how to do it."

15 But what happened was the advocates who
16 stepped forward said rightfully so, "My, God, we are
17 infected with a fatal disease. We need treatment.
18 Treatment is what we need." Science said, "We do not
19 know how to treat virus and viral infections." But
20 they persisted and they deserve the Nobel Prize
21 because, in fact, we now have a whole set of antiviral

1 drugs.

2 But interestingly what happened was the
3 priority in the public sector shifted from initially
4 vaccines towards therapeutics and at the time we got
5 involved it was 10 out of 10 priorities at the NIH.
6 The percentage globally of money going into vaccines
7 was less than seven percent of the overall research
8 expenditures and less than one percent of what was
9 going into AIDS.

10 In addition, there is a difficulty with
11 working with industry and I am going to come back to
12 that because that is important in what we have tried
13 to do.

14 On the private sector side it also had
15 shifted. One is the science was tough. We know that.
16 Vaccine development is long. It takes -- it is very
17 expensive. But also the market began to shift to the
18 developing world and with 90 percent of the infections
19 in the developing world, God forbid you succeed and
20 make a vaccine for Zambia, say. What are you going to
21 do with it? How are you going to get it out there?

1 Who is going to pay for it? How is it going to be
2 distributed?

3 You end up in the worse case scenario where
4 the world is pounding on your door saying you must
5 make this life saving technology available. There is
6 no mechanism to get it out. There is no money for it.

7 And lest you think that this is theoretical,
8 hepatitis B vaccine found in about 1981, we are now
9 almost 20 years into the development of it, it is
10 still used by less than 50 percent of the population
11 that needs it in the world and it has now gone from
12 \$150 down to about a \$1 or \$1.50 for the full course
13 of treatment for it and hepatitis B kills a million
14 people a year.

15 So it is not -- I mean, it is not an exact
16 analogy but the point is that industry, I think, has
17 the right to say, "Well, we are not sure that it will
18 really happen."

19 Lastly, there was a big decision in '94.
20 Industry had invested about \$50 million in two
21 candidates and in '94 a decision was made not to move

1 those forward using public sector finance. The reason
2 was a sense of fear of failure, the theories had
3 changed, and so that vaccine was not moved forward.

4 It is now in clinical trials being privately
5 financed but one clear point to make to the group is
6 that 20 years into the AIDS epidemic no vaccine has
7 been tested to see if it works. Okay. There is one
8 in testing now but no vaccine has gone through Phase
9 III testing to see if it works.

10 Okay. I wanted to lay that as the background
11 of where we are.

12 So IAVI was started with the idea of trying
13 to do something about this and our focus -- our
14 mission is to ensure the development of safe,
15 effective, accessible, preventive HIV vaccines for use
16 throughout the world. We say "ensure" because we do
17 not have to do it.

18 "Throughout the world" because that is where
19 the epidemic is and we mean global. We need it in the
20 United States because of resistance patterns, because
21 of the continued spread, but we need it mostly in the

1 developing world where there is no access to
2 treatments or even the basic prevention strategies.

3 Three major strategies. The first was to get
4 it back on the agenda with an aggressive advocacy
5 campaign and we have worked hard on that. Important
6 to this group deliberation was this is not only about
7 getting it on the agenda in the north. It is critical
8 that the south has it on their agenda and up to that
9 time developing countries had not been arguing
10 articulately for vaccines.

11 Why? If you go and ask people they say,
12 "Well, we thought that somebody else was going to do
13 or it is too tough. It is too difficult. We do not
14 know how to do it." But it was to get people involved
15 and engaged in this and this leads to what this
16 gentleman -- and I am sorry, I do not know your name -
17 - but there is a sense that up until that point both
18 it would get taken care but also some of the decisions
19 were quite paternalistic and there was some worry that
20 decisions were being made not by the people involved
21 and that is a tenet that I will come back to but it is

1 something that IAVI thinks is very important.

2 The second component was to create an
3 aggressive science program and the way we did that is
4 we asked what needed to happen and what we found was
5 that a lot of money was going into basic research, and
6 that is fantastic. That is the basis everything is
7 built upon. But applied vaccine development was
8 limited and that for the developing world was
9 virtually nonexistent.

10 Now why is that important? Well, it turns
11 out there are different strains in developing
12 countries. That may or may not matter but also there
13 are characteristics of vaccine delivery that are
14 critical.

15 If we have a vaccine that requires ten doses,
16 requires refrigeration and requires extensive follow-
17 up it might as well, you know, not be a vaccine at all
18 because it will not be applicable at least to the very
19 poor in rural areas.

20 So there are characteristics as well as
21 strains.

1 We met with the head of industry. The heads
2 of industry said the way you can move vaccines forward
3 is to pick one of these candidates that exist. It
4 does not have to be the perfect one but just show the
5 world that you can move it forward, that you can get
6 it through the different stages of testing, and show
7 whether it works or it does not work. That was what
8 they suggested.

9 We chose two vaccines. One for South Africa,
10 which is CLADE-C, the most common circulating CLADE,
11 and one for Kenya, a CLADE-A. We created what we call
12 vaccine development partnerships. That means bringing
13 the developing country researchers together with the
14 people developing the vaccines at the beginning so
15 they are co-developers of the vaccine. They have
16 ownership in it. They believe in it.

17 We began the process of working with the
18 companies to not only move them forward and go through
19 the clinical test process, et cetera, with the
20 ultimate goal initially to test them first in the
21 north and then secondly in the south but with

1 discussions down the line that we might make vaccines
2 specific and only for developing countries.

3 Now as part of those debates we asked the
4 question what do we do about making those vaccines
5 available because isn't that the ultimate goal and
6 isn't it our duty if we are going to bring the
7 countries into this? So what we decided to do was to
8 try to create intellectual property agreements that
9 helped us with this access question.

10 Now if we were to walk into a small
11 biotechnology company with a large amount of capital
12 and make a very large investment we would get equity
13 from that company and we would, therefore, control the
14 company and sit on the board and whatever.

15 Instead of that we said you get to keep all
16 of the intellectual property because that is obviously
17 the life blood of these companies. What we want
18 instead is access for the poor at a reasonable price.
19 If you do not do that then we have the right to take
20 that technology and license it somebody else. So
21 that is the agreement that we have tried to broker.

1 We also had a small royalty that would go
2 back into funds to work on better vaccines but the
3 critical issue here is trying to get access for the
4 public sector of the developing world.

5 Now that implies a couple of things. One is
6 that the pricing -- that tiered pricing will be
7 permitted by the world and that is, as you know, a
8 controversial thing. And that the vaccines -- you
9 know, that we can manufacture them in sufficient
10 quantities.

11 So another thing that we have done as part of
12 our science program is begin to create national
13 vaccine programs in the large countries. Why? Those
14 countries have the problems. They have the market
15 that is large enough and they potentially have the
16 capability to make vaccines.

17 So we have worked on creating national
18 programs. Not IAVI programs. National programs in
19 China, India and South Africa. Countries that
20 conceivably could take a vaccine if it was the right
21 technology and produce it in that setting and

1 presumably have it be cheaper, although that is not
2 certain depending upon the technology.

3 The third component of the strategy of IAVI
4 is to create a better environment for industrial
5 investment. Industry does not have the incentives as
6 I have already laid out to enter this very expensive
7 and long-time consuming area.

8 What we want to do is try to do what we can.
9 So we are doing two things. One is to jump start the
10 research, to go ahead and get biotechnology companies
11 to make vaccines, to get them tested as soon as
12 possible so that when a company chooses a vaccine they
13 already have the initial science work done. They have
14 got some clinical data. They know it has gone through
15 a regulatory agency. They know something about how to
16 manufacture it. So it reduces their risk.

17 At the same time we have this problem of the
18 developing world and how to get it out there so we are
19 trying to create vaccine purchase funds, mechanisms
20 that can create a market in the developing world to
21 purchase these vaccines and to distribute them.

1 The idea would be that we -- before the
2 vaccine is ever made -- would have a mechanism in
3 place to have the vaccines purchased. Say -- I am
4 using a number -- throw in about a billion dollars
5 worth of vaccines for Africa and a distribution
6 mechanism to go with that.

7 And the World Bank has created a bank-wide
8 task force to look into this. It has now gone through
9 a serious investigation on it and that is now going to
10 the bank's board as a second incentive that we can do
11 with industry.

12 There also is a range of potential bills
13 working their way through the U.S. Congress, through
14 the European Union and other places looking at
15 incentives such as tax credits for research on
16 vaccines for the poor, et cetera.

17 I think that covers kind of the broad sets of
18 issues. What I want to make just in closing and open
19 it up for questions is the real ethical challenge here
20 is if you look at the world as a whole, the world
21 spends about \$20 billion a year on AIDS.

1 There is no question that a vaccine is needed
2 but if you go to any one group, any one department,
3 the development agencies say, "We do not do research."
4 The national research agencies often say, "Well, we do
5 not do research for developing countries." The groups
6 that do pharmaceutical companies say, "Well, we do not
7 focus on the developing world." So there is not a
8 mechanism to specifically focus on products that are
9 necessary for the developing world.

10 We have tried to create that. The challenge
11 is now to get industry, to get politicians, to get the
12 world to accept the fact that one of the goals of
13 putting large amounts of public finance into something
14 like this is to assure that the people who need it
15 have access to it.

16 And since there is not a mechanism to do
17 that, we have got to create these types of artificial
18 mechanisms and, frankly, it is quite difficult to do
19 that when there is not a precedent for it and when
20 other money often goes in without any types of
21 linkages like this.

1 We have come across companies that have said,
2 "Well, we really do not want to do that because we can
3 get other money that has no restrictions." But I
4 fundamentally believe that it is the right thing to do
5 for both the companies and for the world because they
6 are going to have to deal with providing vaccines for
7 these places anyway and this is a way that we can have
8 a win-win situation if we get the political support to
9 do something like this.

10 Let me just say one last thing and then I
11 will stop. You might want to ask what our strategy is
12 in terms of dealing with ethical questions in
13 countries of testing. I am happy to discuss that.

14 We have not set up our own separate
15 mechanism. We felt that that was not just adding
16 another layer on to it. What we try to do is work
17 with the country to assure that they have adequate
18 mechanisms and to use U.N. AIDS, which has a global
19 mandate to work with countries to assure that it meets
20 international standards.

21 A combination of those two things are the

1 mechanisms we use to assure that it has gone through
2 the proper review process.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much. Let's go
4 to questions of members of the commission. Bernie and
5 then Alex.

6 DR. LO: I want to thank you and I think all
7 of us thank you for coming and laying out your program
8 so clearly to us.

9 One of the things we as a commission have to
10 do is think about policies that will apply across the
11 board to a lot of conditions and I am going to ask you
12 to try and generalize from your AIDS vaccine
13 experience or vaccine experience more broadly, in
14 listening to you it sounded like you have a chance to
15 work with boutique companies sort of starting to try
16 and develop the intervention.

17 I am wondering if you change some of those
18 parameters for other illnesses so that if you had to
19 work with established pharmaceutical companies who own
20 a patent to a drug that is used elsewhere and you are
21 trying to develop a short-course cheaper regimen, or

1 if you are dealing with a condition where there is not
2 the sense of, you know, global urgency that, you know,
3 came through sort of dramatically in your earlier
4 comments. So, you know, malaria, river blindness. I
5 mean, big diseases elsewhere but sort of are not on
6 the map in, you know, the northern countries.

7 How would a -- I mean, it sounds like what
8 your organization has been able to do is to say as a
9 guiding principle we are going to require these kinds
10 of understandings, agreements, whatever language,
11 before we enter into these partnerships because, you
12 know, that is the appropriate way to do it.

13 Is that kind of requirement going to work in
14 other context for other diseases for different
15 partners that you would deal with?

16 DR. BERKLEY: It is an excellent question and
17 I suppose the question, of course, is it going to work
18 even in our setting and until we are fully successful
19 I do not know if I can answer that but I think there
20 is two ways to look at it.

21 First of all, you need a model and the way I

1 see HIV vaccines is, one, an unbelievably urgent need
2 but beyond that I see something with some political
3 support at all levels. A problem that is both in the
4 north and in the south and a problem that right now
5 everybody thinks is under control but it is not and is
6 going to once again get quite severe in the north
7 because of spreading viral resistance.

8 So when I see this as a chance to begin to
9 develop the mechanisms that make sense, that can be
10 used across the whole range of different products.
11 When we sit down and compare the issues on malaria to
12 HIV, they are not that different.

13 What is different, however, is, of course,
14 there might be a much larger market in the north for
15 an AIDS vaccine than there is for a malaria vaccine
16 but maybe not. Maybe travelers, maybe the army,
17 maybe, you know, others would buy it.

18 When we go to something like onchocerciasis
19 clearly there is no current market we know of in the
20 north and so it is a different thing but it is all in
21 relative degree. What the onchocerciasis example

1 would bring is there would not be any market incentive
2 to take it forward. Whereas, for HIV if you reduce
3 the barriers enough and you increase the push enough
4 you are likely to tip it over into being a positive
5 set of business decisions.

6 So our sense was create the mechanisms, drive
7 them forward, and then use that. But the second point
8 is it relates to the political will issue and that is
9 until recently there has been an attitude in this
10 country that the developing world does not matter. I
11 mean, I am over generalizing obviously. Many citizens
12 care but there has been an issue, for example, for
13 business that we can supply this market. People will
14 pay anything. Health care is going up. You know,
15 there is no problem.

16 What we have begun to see is first of all we
17 are beginning to cap health care. Secondly, there is
18 an issue on size of market. It matters for vaccines.
19 It matters enormously. If you can produce 100 million
20 doses of something your cost per dose is much lower
21 than if you produce two million doses. And so you can

1 sell it even in your primary market and make more
2 money.

3 So what has begun to be see is as we
4 globalize it is going to be more important and what is
5 critical is we have to develop a situation where
6 people understand tiered pricing as a critical
7 component of this. If we do not have that, if the
8 attitude is, you know, why should India get it at the
9 same price as we pay in New York, we are going to have
10 a problem with being able to do that and get things
11 out.

12 If we accept that there is some type of
13 natural tiering, how and what and in what structure,
14 then I think we can move closer towards having the
15 political reality of working out these deals.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

17 PROF. CAPRON: The first couple of thigns I
18 wonder about are just factual questions. In your
19 description of the agreements that you are reaching
20 with the industries that are developing the vaccines,
21 when you talk about making the product available at an

1 affordable price, are you drawing any distinction
2 between making it available in the countries which
3 have participated in the research process and other
4 countries where the disease is rampant?

5 DR. BERKLEY: It is a tough issue because
6 there is a free loader problem if you want to look at
7 that. Obviously what we would like to do is work in
8 countries, get those countries to have national
9 programs, get them engaged, work with the bank, work
10 with other institutions.

11 They are more likely to have mechanisms in
12 place to, one, have the vaccine available when it is
13 done because, first of all, it is the strain that is
14 appropriate from there. It has been tested there. It
15 is going to go through their regulatory. There is a
16 whole set of reasons why it is likely to appear there
17 quicker.

18 On the other hand what we do not want to do
19 is have a situation where it is not available to the
20 countries that are next door that may not have that
21 set up. So the pricing mechanisms we have set up at

1 the moment talk about the -- they are defined as the
2 public sector of developing countries as defined by
3 international bodies without regard to where it is and
4 our expectation would be that the mechanisms would be
5 put preferentially in place in the places that were
6 involved in moving this forward.

7 All of that obviously has not been worked out
8 because part of it will also depend upon where
9 vaccines are actually going to be produced so if it
10 was produced in India even if the research was in
11 South Africa it might first appear in India and then
12 in South Africa.

13 PROF. CAPRON: Just to make sure I
14 understand, when you say "preferential" you mean
15 sequentially, in effect? The first places you would
16 go to would be --

17 DR. BERKLEY: Yes.

18 PROF. CAPRON: -- and that is largely defined
19 on the kinds of practical considerations you describe.

20 DR. BERKLEY: Yes.

21 PROF. CAPRON: It is not a moral judgment

1 that they are more deserving of it.

2 DR. BERKLEY: Right.

3 PROF. CAPRON: The second question is at one
4 point, as I understood the vaccine development in this
5 field, the phrase "vaccine" was being used for
6 treatments which might be given to people who are
7 infected to reduce their viral load down to a very low
8 or unmeasurable level but was not the same concept of
9 vaccine that we commonly think of with small pox or
10 polio or whatever where you are actually preventing
11 the infection process.

12 DR. BERKLEY: Usually disease but not
13 infection.

14 PROF. CAPRON: The disease, yes. Disease but
15 not the infection, yes. I mean, is -- where are you -
16 - could you say a little bit about that to clarify?

17 DR. BERKLEY: It is quite interesting because
18 the industry, of course, is much more interested in a
19 therapeutic vaccine than a preventive vaccine because
20 you can charge much, much higher rates for a
21 therapeutic vaccine because people who are sick will

1 pay more and do not discount it, et cetera.

2 The problem is there is no precedent for
3 therapeutic vaccination. That being said I
4 fundamentally believe that ultimately what will happen
5 is we will catch an infection early. We will treat it
6 aggressively with drugs. We will stop viral
7 replication. We will boost the immune system and then
8 we will pull drugs away and the immune system will
9 hold it in check. That is theoretical.

10 IAVI is focusing only at the moment on
11 preventive vaccines because we think that is where the
12 need is greatest. We think that is where the largest
13 market failure is and we think that ultimately the
14 knowledge gained from that will be the thing that will
15 work on therapeutics but I must say one other point
16 that is interesting is that industry in the past has
17 taken an approach that may have been promising, has
18 tested as a therapeutic vaccine. Very easy to do by
19 the way because it is very easy to get an IND for a
20 therapeutic rather than a preventive because it is
21 healthy people.

1 And you can treat 10 people or 15 people and
2 if it shows some promise then scale up. Whereas in a
3 vaccine trial you have to have huge numbers.

4 Well, what they would do is they would test
5 it on a small number. They would say, "It does not
6 work." And all of a sudden that whole vaccine
7 approach gets thrown out. Not just for therapeutic
8 but for prevention as well and I think that has been a
9 real mistake.

10 PROF. CAPRON: I will hold my other
11 questions.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay.

13 Rachel?

14 RACHEL LEVINSON: I think you have partially
15 answered my question with your response to Bernie but
16 I am not sure and I just want to go back to it. With
17 the purchase fund you are talking about vaccines that
18 are not yet developed and that the companies seem to
19 be willing to enter into an agreement without yet
20 knowing the full cost of development but is it that
21 the purchase -- I would assume that there is a total

1 amount set aside with an expectation that there would
2 be sufficient dose to give to the population that you
3 have targeted.

4 Are the companies -- I do not know if you
5 have negotiated that or not but are the companies
6 thinking of that as a loss leader to help them get
7 through the development phase with the hope that they
8 will have through the tiered pricing be able to charge
9 developed countries a greater amount for that vaccine
10 so that -- assuming that the strain is suitable and
11 everything else? Is that the -- is that the plan? Is
12 that what the companies seem to be willing to
13 entertain?

14 DR. BERKLEY: Let me say that we have
15 negotiated deals on moving vaccines forward. A
16 vaccine purchase fund is an idea that is on the table
17 that has not been fully worked out yet so that is work
18 in progress.

19 Let me just say what the theory is behind it.
20 The theory would be is that companies should not lose
21 ever on any of the vaccines they make but there will

1 be differential expectations of what you will make in
2 the different segments of the market.

3 The current return on investment for
4 pharmaceuticals is rather high. You know, I do not
5 know exactly what that number is but it is probably in
6 the range of 30-40 percent. Clearly one would not
7 expect that in the lowest tiered markets you would
8 make that type of return on investment.

9 However, a lot of that return on investment
10 goes towards marketing costs, goes towards, you know,
11 executive salaries, other things that are not
12 necessarily going to be added on if you now increase
13 to serve the developing country market. This is often
14 called the ROW. It is not -- that is rest of the
15 world. It is not considered part of your profit
16 making market and so you have a very small marginal
17 cost to add -- I mean, if you had one dose the
18 marginal cost is, you know, just raw materials because
19 you have got your plant, et cetera.

20 On the other hand, to get plants that are
21 sufficient in size, there may be much larger costs and

1 we have to deal with them. So the concept behind the
2 IP agreements would also -- a purchase fund is to
3 negotiate a reasonable profit margin in that segment.

4 Now that happens now. The U.S. is not
5 tendering but UNICEF puts out a tender for vaccines
6 and the European -- a number of companies in Europe
7 buy those vaccines in a tendering process. They do
8 not lose money on it. What they get is they make
9 very, very little money. Very, you know -- half of
10 one percent profit margin but they get the economy of
11 scale as well as entree into those markets, which is
12 really important.

13 And so I think that is going to be the
14 critical issue which will not work for this gentleman
15 over here and his onchocerciasis vaccine because there
16 is no primary market, at which point we would have to
17 come up with some separate scheme to do that.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

19 Diane?

20 DR. SCOTT-JONES: I have three questions.

21 First, I would like you to say a little bit more about

1 the nature of the collaboration between researchers
2 from the developed world and those in South Africa in
3 Kenya. Would you say that those are relatively equal
4 collaborations of the scientists?

5 And then the second one is the companies that
6 are producing the vaccines in China, India and South
7 Africa, are those companies from those particular
8 countries, are they companies -- international
9 companies that are doing the work? And then finally I
10 would like you to speculate about whether it is
11 possible that the development of all this wonderful
12 work that you are doing ultimately will move up to the
13 wealthier countries instead of in the opposite
14 direction to the -- say African countries that are
15 poorer than Kenya and South Africa.

16 DR. BERKLEY: On the first question, if the
17 scientist -- if the full range of scientists existed
18 in the south we would work with them only because we
19 would let them develop the vaccines if they had the
20 capability in their area. We are in China and India
21 actually financing national, you know, vaccine

1 programs that are working on certain concepts that
2 they have the capabilities to do.

3 The ones -- the particular ones I talked
4 about, the two we launched, were really state-of-the-
5 art technologies. Very complex technologies and those
6 are new technologies that both were identified, one by
7 a company in the U.S., one by an academic institution
8 in the U.K.

9 What we have done is we have brought the
10 scientists at the Ph.D. level to work side by side, to
11 work in every aspect of it, and for them to go home
12 and become the champions, and become the leaders of
13 the effort, and to say that they were truly involved
14 with all aspects.

15 So there is a technology transfer part of it
16 as well as they are feeling part of the effort, as
17 well as them receiving finance to do the work.

18 The specific example in South Africa,
19 different aspects are being done by different groups
20 so the vaccine design work is being done in North
21 Carolina at the company but the isolation of strains

1 from newly infected people, the cloning of those,
2 working through those were done in South Africa by
3 South African scientists. So it is truly a
4 partnership where we can, you know, best make that.

5 Your second question was about companies in
6 the developing world, what type of companies, they are
7 different in each place. In India we are working with
8 a private sector company in India. In South Africa we
9 are working with a national company that makes
10 vaccines. It is part of the government. It is kind
11 of a parastalsis (sic). And in China we do not have
12 any formal agreements yet but the discussions we have
13 had have been both with new joint venture types of
14 companies as well as production facilities that the
15 government maintains.

16 In each case, in those cases we are not yet
17 doing it because we will not be able to transfer
18 vaccine technologies until we have a better idea of
19 what is working, and that will define which of these
20 facilities makes sense.

21 It is not, by the way, an -- everybody makes

1 the assumption that vaccine production is always
2 cheaper in the south. It may not be true. It may be
3 more expensive. It depends on the technology. It
4 depends on how automated it is, you know, et cetera,
5 et cetera. But for many of the technologies we are
6 looking at and we are specifically looking at
7 simplistic technologies that can be used in the
8 developing world.

9 So our next two vaccines we are about to
10 launch, one is oral and one is a single dose. Those
11 types of technologies happen to also be ones that
12 could be produced in developing countries. It is part
13 of what we are looking for in terms of the approaches.

14 Your third question, would it trickle up
15 instead of trickle down? I hope it will trickle up.
16 The world needs a vaccine, not just the developing
17 world. I am less worried that if we get a vaccine
18 that succeeds in Uganda that it is going to make its
19 way to New York. I am worried vice versa. The
20 history has been 15 years or longer time lag between
21 vaccines produced in the north and the south and I

1 want to make sure it goes the other way.

2 Again the political will issue is if we
3 succeed in South Africa, we get it in South Africa, we
4 produce it in South Africa, somebody is going to have
5 to make sure that the rest of the countries in the
6 African continent who do not have the same per capita
7 income as South Africa can have access to that, get it
8 out there, and that is why these mechanisms are
9 critical.

10 The vision should be -- my vision, I believe
11 the vision should be that we have introduction of a
12 vaccine in the north and south simultaneously. It
13 never happened before but there is absolutely no
14 reason why we cannot do it. That should be the
15 vision.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

17 Arturo, do you have a question?

18 DR. BRITO: Second time today we heard
19 mention the problem with hepatitis B vaccine and yet
20 you went on to how it is not equally distributed
21 particularly in the countries that need it most but

1 yet you wanted to mention that the cost has come down
2 considerably.

3 Is it still an economic problem then that
4 that is why it is not distributed or is it more
5 political and is that -- do you think that is -- a
6 problem like that would have been resolved had there
7 been kind of like what you are doing now, these
8 agreements made ahead of time? Is it the --

9 DR. BERKLEY: You know, I think again nobody
10 knows. People say, "Well, it is AIDS and everybody
11 will get an AIDS vaccine." I do not know that.
12 People may be -- they may be so scared by the name
13 AIDS. We know that in Illinois that the population
14 has pulled hepatitis B out from childhood
15 immunizations because they do not want their children
16 to be promiscuous or drug users or whatever. I mean,
17 there is all kinds of crazy ways. So I do not know
18 whether HIV is going to be as different. It may be
19 the opposite way than the way we are talking about.

20 But the problem is really a different one.
21 It is a very interesting one. Vaccines are

1 unbelievably under valued. It is the most cost
2 effective technology and we are to blame for that.
3 The reason is when there was a big campaign to start
4 vaccination globally what we said is, "My God, if
5 these countries are too poor to pay for the vaccine we
6 will buy it for them."

7 So there began to be an assumption that, one,
8 vaccines should cost -- the current six immunizations
9 cost less than a dollar. So, one, it should cost
10 pennies.

11 Two, if we cannot pay for it, you know, it
12 should be bought for us. Now if a government is doing
13 its proper job its Ministry of Finance says to its
14 Minister of Health, "My God, we have only a little bit
15 of money. The first thing we should do is the most
16 cost effective thing in the country. We should
17 immunize. And then if we have left over money we
18 should build hospitals or we should provide tertiary
19 care or whatever."

20 Now, of course, that in reality never happens
21 because the political demand is for care. There is no

1 demand for prevention and we give away vaccines. So
2 the system is backwards.

3 Why this is important and why the political
4 will and why the changes that are occurring now is
5 important is if we can get the World Bank as an
6 institution, which talks to finance ministries to get
7 in the heads of finance ministries that it is an
8 economic issue, vaccination is cost-effective, can
9 make a difference for the health care as well as the
10 development of a country, then you end up in a
11 situation where people understand that vaccines -- you
12 should use resources for them. You should get them
13 out. In fact, you know, people should -- it is okay
14 for a vaccine to cost a dollar, two dollars, five
15 dollars, ten dollars. It could still be cost-
16 effective. Even in places that have low public
17 sector expenditures it still can be cost-effective.

18 It is getting that message out there that is
19 absolutely critical and we are trying to do that.

20 DR. BRITO: Now, one follow-up question to
21 that. Regarding the vaccine -- HIV vaccine trials

1 going on right now in South Africa and in Kenya, I was
2 curious about the populations or the individuals that
3 are volunteering for these studies, what the risks are
4 to them and what kind of compensations are going to be
5 made available to them should there be large risks,
6 which I assume there will be.

7 And is the reason that these trials are being
8 done in South Africa and Kenya more of an issue of
9 numbers or what is the logistical reasons why they are
10 being done there and not here in the United States?

11 DR. BERKLEY: First of all, the trials are
12 not underway. We are making the vaccines now and
13 trials will start. That is number one. Number two is
14 most of the vaccines have been done in the United
15 States. Overwhelmingly, almost every single candidate
16 has been tested in the United States and Europe.

17 In fact, there has only been one AIDS vaccine
18 trial in Africa. It was with a U.S. strain. It was
19 done last year by the NIH and a French company,
20 Pasteur Connaught now [Arenthis Pasteur] (phonetic).
21 Phase I, healthy people, healthy, absolutely not-at-

1 risk people, and the purpose of that was purely to see
2 did the people in Africa have a similar immune
3 response to a vaccine that was not made of a strain
4 that existed locally.

5 A lot of controversy about that. Shouldn't
6 we have made the strain locally? The company said,
7 "Well, why should we do that?" You know, there was no
8 incentive for them to do that.

9 The government went ahead and tested this
10 and, rightfully so, since this vaccine targeted not
11 the antibody part of the immune system there was some
12 theoretical reason to think that, in fact, it is not
13 going to matter whether it is a local strain or not
14 for that particular vaccine and so that was the
15 question that was being on the table.

16 Why did we choose South Africa and Kenya?
17 First of all, because those are the places that need
18 vaccines and so we are focusing on places that are at
19 absolute highest risk now because again if it turns
20 out that CLADES are important, if it turns out the
21 type of vaccine is important, we want to design those

1 for those places.

2 Secondly, that is where the good scientists
3 were. And in Kenya -- the reason it was done in Kenya
4 was quite interesting. It was the place where we
5 found a group of commercial sex workers who had been
6 exposed year after year after year after year and
7 never became infected.

8 And the reason Oxford University was
9 involved, they did a study and looked at these women
10 and found out that, in fact, they had a certain type
11 of immunity to HIV and they asked the question could
12 we now replicate that immunity with a vaccination
13 strategy. That is how the research came.

14 They have put together a vaccine that, in
15 fact, they think replicates this immunity and it is
16 made to cover all of the different genetic groups in
17 Kenya, which is a complicated issue. It has 44 of
18 what are called epitopes, pieces of immune
19 recognition, to cover the entire population of Kenya.
20 There is a lot of different ethnic groups that exist
21 there.

1 If you were to make the same vaccine starting
2 off in the United States you would make it for a
3 different set of ethnic groups. Maybe it would work
4 the same but maybe it would not. You would probably
5 have to go back and do a second set of studies in
6 these countries.

7 So the idea is to try to move it forward and
8 just as a parenthetical it is important to note that
9 that vaccine will first be tested in the U.K. so that
10 it is mismatched going the other way. In other words,
11 it is a vaccine that is made from African strains that
12 is likely to work in African populations but not
13 necessarily in the British populations but it is being
14 tested in Britain with full disclosure that, in fact,
15 this is a vaccine that is designed for African
16 populations, et cetera.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. Let me -- I am
18 sorry.

19 PROF. CAPRON: Do you know why?

20 (Laughter.)

21 PROF. CAPRON: Because? It is being tested

1 in Britain because?

2 DR. BERKLEY: Because there has been a sense
3 that has come up that, in fact, we should not test
4 vaccines -- and it was part of the old -- I do not
5 know if it still exists -- CIOMS guideline that you
6 should not take a vaccine and test it in the south
7 unless it has been tested in the north.

8 Now one of the challenges for us in the
9 future is going to be -- and Japan has already had
10 this challenge. What if you have a technology that is
11 really good and nobody is interested in testing it?
12 Does it sit on the shelf?

13 Now if IAVI does not exist the only way to
14 get that technology moved forward theoretically, let's
15 say the NIH was to do it, was to go through U.S. FDA,
16 which is not an insignificant hurdle, and to pay for a
17 testing done in the U.S., which is not necessarily a
18 cheap process, before you transfer that technology
19 somewhere else. A company is not going to do it any
20 other way.

21 So the challenge in that circumstance is

1 those things sit on the shelf and do not get used. So
2 do I think it has to be tested necessarily in the U.K.
3 before? No. Do I think that IAVI should as a new
4 institution follow the precepts that have been put
5 out? Absolutely.

6 But I can tell you that my colleagues in
7 South Africa are pounding on the table and saying,
8 "Why are you slowing things down by testing it in the
9 north at all? We want the vaccines now. We have the
10 ability to make an informed decision about whether
11 these are appropriate or not and should be able to
12 move them forward without having any testing in the
13 north?"

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

15 DR. MURRAY: Dr. Berkley, thanks so much.
16 The materials you gave us in advance and your
17 presentation today make IAVI sound just terrific. I
18 do not mean --

19 DR. BERKLEY: I am waiting for the "but."

20 DR. MURRAY: No, there is no -- well, it is
21 not a but. It is a question.

1 DR. BERKLEY: Yes.

2 DR. MURRAY: Any time the north is involved
3 in this sort of relationship -- in a relationship with
4 medical research in the south, there is a certain
5 presumption of suspicion that shrouds, I think, even
6 the most idealistically motivated endeavors.

7 So, I guess, my question is really a fact
8 question. Have you had criticisms directed against
9 IAVI either for its strategy that somehow you are a
10 tool of industry or for the specific kinds of -- the
11 ethics surrounding the specific trials that you are
12 sponsoring?

13 If your answer is you have not had any such
14 criticisms that is just fine.

15 DR. BERKLEY: No, I --

16 DR. MURRAY: But tell me if you have.

17 DR. BERKLEY: There has been. There was an
18 article that appeared early on in Kenya entitled
19 "Kenyans to be guinea pigs for AIDS vaccines." Now
20 that was -- what happened was it leaked out that Kenya
21 was one of the sites chosen. There had not been any

1 work.

2 And one of the things we do -- I really ran
3 through our program quickly because we are talking
4 about ethical issues here but we have a very
5 aggressive campaign to get NGO's educated on this
6 topic and so in Kenya there is a communications
7 program that works with journalists, with the
8 community, to try to get them to understand all the
9 aspects, all the ethical issues, what it means,
10 vaccine development, what phase -- different phases of
11 trials mean, the fact that the vaccine -- really we do
12 not know whether it works or not so it is not -- you
13 know, you cannot assume it is going to be -- et
14 cetera, et cetera. And that education campaign is
15 underway.

16 I must say now that things are very quiet
17 there in terms of any opposition. People -- in fact,
18 the researchers got a standing ovation in their
19 parliament when they went to present the fact that
20 they were working on a vaccine.

21 I do not doubt, though, that there will be

1 issues down the line and I think the important point -
2 - and that is why I think it is critical to have true
3 partnership and involvement -- the first time a
4 lightning strike hits a person who has been, you know,
5 in an AIDS vaccine trial, I am sure that the world
6 will say, "Well, that person, you know, died from an
7 AIDS vaccine," and there is going to be a lot of
8 controversy. The persons who answer that should be
9 people who are really doing it from the country and
10 can understand it.

11 And, by the way, I -- you know, we are
12 northern. Our scientific advisory committee is from
13 nine countries. Our board represents, I think, seven
14 or eight countries, and so we have people from the
15 different communities involved, scientists,
16 researchers, ministers of health, et cetera, who
17 articulate these issues in these different settings.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Diane, is it short?

19 DR. SCOTT-JONES: Yes.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. And then I am going to
21 turn to Ruth for the final comment, and then we are

1 going to have to move on.

2 DR. SCOTT-JONES: You mentioned that you have
3 been careful to say that you do not know if the
4 vaccine works or not. Does that idea go over well?
5 Do people have a sense -- is it your sense that people
6 know that this is research or will be research?

7 DR. BERKLEY: I think there is no question
8 given where we are in the process that people know it
9 is research. I think the idea does it work or not is
10 a tough concept.

11 And we have worked very hard and that is one
12 of the issues of trying to play out and have local
13 strategies and local training. I mean, we do not make
14 brochures in New York and then take them somewhere and
15 translate them.

16 What we do is we hold workshops. We train
17 people. They then create teaching materials, work
18 through it and try to have people understand. It is
19 very, very tough to have people understand that and
20 particularly the media is a problem because the media
21 does not necessarily understand the nuances, want to

1 understand the nuances, and that has been a real
2 process of trying to educate them to be honest and
3 open and to explain it well.

4 And, you know, it is -- again it is a work in
5 progress but I believe that has benefit not just for
6 HIV vaccines. It has benefits for all of the type of
7 science work that we are all trying to do.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

9 Ruth?

10 DR. MACKLIN: Seth, you are, of course, to be
11 commended for following the CIOMS guidelines and what
12 they say just as they may be about to be revised in
13 the opposite direction. As far as this commission's
14 work is concerned people veer -- not people, but the
15 commission is veering back and forth between worries
16 about protectionism and paternalism on the one hand
17 and worries about exploitation and the use of
18 vulnerable countries or populations.

19 Just two small points. If those CIOMS
20 guidelines were different or to just mention another
21 document that has fallen into the black hole on Peter

1 Piot's (phonetic), the vaccine guidance document that
2 --

3 DR. BERKLEY: I did not say we are following
4 CIOMS. I said that is what they recommended.

5 DR. MACKLIN: Yes, that is what they
6 recommend but, I mean, if there is enough evidence
7 that the paradigm is shifting from the need for
8 protection to an antipaternalistic mode and, of
9 course, with better training among the scientists and
10 the ability to represent that the science is good, the
11 scientists are well-trained, there is capacity for
12 ethical review, et cetera, et cetera, in those
13 countries, would you then quickly shift and begin to
14 test the vaccines, the early stages, I mean a Phase I
15 or at least Phase II but let's Phase I in a country
16 like South Africa?

17 DR. BERKLEY: I would like to go back to your
18 question because, first of all, I do not personally
19 believe that the CIOMS guidelines are appropriate
20 anymore. I think the real issue is what is adequate
21 preparation and knowledge base and that is something

1 that needs to be worked out.

2 And one area that I might make a
3 recommendation, if I may, where you might want to
4 consider -- I know Ruth has heard me say this. One of
5 the tragedies has been we get very wise developing
6 country scientists who sit across the table from a
7 group of distinguished ethicists and the distinguished
8 ethicists say, "Well, you do not have the credentials.
9 You know, you do not know Judaic-Christian ethic, you
10 know, principles; you do not have the Ph.D. in ethics,
11 whatever the degree is," you know, and there is a
12 sense of inequality in that.

13 I would love to see a fellowship program that
14 trained professional ethicists from different parts of
15 the world in Judao-Christian ethics that still they
16 represent their values, still they can go back and
17 talk from their communities as the scientists
18 currently do but at an equal footing.

19 And that has been a real problem in the past
20 in terms of where we get our ethical advice because we
21 say, "Well, there is no expertise in China or there is

1 no expertise in Uganda." There is a lot of wise
2 people who have been involved in a lot of research
3 over the years. They just do not have the credentials
4 so that is a recommendation.

5 But personally I believe, in fact, that we
6 must do that, must, because again there is a whole
7 range of issues. It is possible right now we do not -
8 - and I will open a can of worms since we are running
9 out of time to continue today, it is maybe possible
10 that at some point we will recommend mandatory
11 treatment for anybody who seroconverts for HIV, triple
12 drug therapy, quadruple drug, you know, five drug
13 therapy. If we do that how we will test vaccines
14 in the United States? I mean, that is a real
15 question.

16 Now you can say, okay, develop -- if we are
17 going to say our standards are the same everywhere in
18 the world then, therefore, if a U.S. investigator or a
19 U.S. company wants to do research in South Africa, it
20 must require quadruple drug or five drug therapy
21 immediately if somebody seroconverts. You cannot test

1 the vaccine there so you end up in a quandary. You
2 cannot test the vaccine period then.

3 Now luckily under that circumstance I presume
4 what would happen is that those countries would say we
5 need to test a vaccine and would try to negotiate.
6 One of the tough issues in that set of circumstances
7 is do they -- are they empowered to negotiate and can
8 those countries ask the question 20 years into the
9 AIDS epidemic why we have not tested a single vaccine
10 to completion.

11 And the answer is they are not empowered to
12 do that right now and so what we need to do, I think,
13 is rethink those sets of power relationships such that
14 they can truly engage in this and themselves ask the
15 question, well, if for whatever reason it cannot be
16 tested in a place that, you know, has different rules,
17 we have the ability to take that forward.

18 And so I hope that when this commission
19 deliberates on this issue that they really take on
20 that particular issue because that is a reality that I
21 think we are going to run head long into very soon.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much. We really
2 appreciate your coming and patience and waiting since
3 we were running late, and it has been really quite
4 fascinating to learn a little bit more about this.
5 Thank you very, very much for coming.

6 DR. BERKLEY: My pleasure.

7 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

8 DR. SHAPIRO: I would like to make a
9 recommendation regarding our deliberations for the
10 next short while. I am not sure how long everyone can
11 sit here since we have been here since 8:30 this
12 morning off and on.

13 I think a sufficient number of issues have
14 been raised regarding the -- especially the effective
15 -- established effective treatment and that comes up
16 again and again. All the recommendations that flow
17 through the study design.

18 So if Ruth does not mind I think we will come
19 back to that as we can as you get to think about the
20 comments that are made. Since we have just a short
21 time this afternoon I would like to go back to what is

1 under -- I would like to go to, rather than go back
2 to, what is under 2c, which is potential
3 recommendations for chapter 4.

4 Now obviously -- I do not know how Ruth would
5 characterize this. Obviously there is no supporting
6 text and so on and so forth with any of these
7 recommendations but I think -- I will let Ruth speak
8 for herself -- that she would like to get at least
9 initial reaction to these kinds of recommendations
10 that might help inform her as they go to start
11 drafting for and coming up with a set of either these
12 recommendations or it will look quite different than
13 these depending on what is developed.

14 But, Ruth, I will let you speak for yourself
15 on this.

16 DR. MACKLIN: Okay. Well, this is actually
17 following the pattern that we started at the very last
18 meeting, which was setting out some bold propositions,
19 hearing what the commissioners have to say, and then
20 going and softening them or making them more nuanced
21 and providing the supporting text.

1 But what we were hoping and, indeed, we heard
2 it today, was that the entire discussion that preceded
3 this -- I mean, including the last presentation by
4 Seth Berkley, and everything on the preceding panels
5 that we heard actually was supporting material. Not
6 all on the same wavelength but certainly supporting
7 and discussing these issues.

8 So it is not as if this is coming out of the
9 blue. We are actually quite fortunate that the panels
10 and the people we invited did address precisely the
11 issues that these recommendations addressed.

12 So you can imagine that maybe there was some
13 text and the text gave you on the one hand and then on
14 the other hand, and then we can go to these and from
15 the basis of this discussion we will then draft
16 something probably roughly about the same length and
17 the same kind of material that we did for the chapter
18 3, the preceding one that we discussed all too briefly
19 today.

20 So this -- we are just asking you to agree or
21 disagree and they are in this order but in some

1 previous discussion already with Harold and Eric we
2 know that we could make a different order but I think
3 since this is what was before you we should start in
4 this order.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Thank you.

6 Let's just take a look and perhaps share our
7 reactions with Ruth to recommendation -- stated here
8 as recommendation 1, lines 8 and 9.

9 Eric?

10 DR. CASSELL: I agree with all of them. My
11 problem was with only that one, whatever responsive to
12 the health needs of the host country means. It is so
13 vague that it is a little difficult but that is the
14 only one which I had any trouble at all and only
15 because it was, you know, that vague.

16 PROF. CAPRON: What is meant is the research
17 should involve problems which are common in that
18 country or relevant to the country.

19 DR. MACKLIN: Well, it means that and it
20 means a little more. For example, you do not -- it is
21 not appropriate to study a disease that only exists in

1 a northern country and for whatever reason does not
2 occur in a southern country if that is the example.
3 So the disease or the condition you are studying has
4 to be one that is prevalent in that country. That is
5 number one.

6 Number two, it is being responsive to the
7 health needs also may take into other -- take into
8 account other situations -- other factors in the
9 country so that one would not do research and develop
10 a product.

11 What Seth was just saying, here is an
12 example, if it needs refrigeration and you have a
13 country in which in the rural areas a very large
14 number or part of the country there is no
15 refrigeration, you would not develop the kind of
16 product that you would for a -- in the developing
17 country where it needs refrigeration and you could
18 study it in the developing country but it could not be
19 applied there because they do not have refrigeration.

20 So it goes a little broader than the
21 condition in the country.

1 PROF. CAPRON: So that is the word
2 "responsive" to?

3 DR. MACKLIN: This is an exact quotation from
4 -- this exact wording is in the CIOMS guidelines but,
5 of course, we will elaborate. I mean, what you are
6 pointing out is absolutely true and this is just a
7 statement. We will then have to say what it means to
8 be responsive to the health needs.

9 PROF. CHARO: Hand up.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay, Alta. You can start
11 speaking.

12 PROF. CHARO: First, I agree with the
13 recommendation. I would like to offer a possibility
14 of strengthening it a little bit and going a little
15 further. I am thinking again about the example that
16 Alex mentioned earlier of the birth control pill
17 trials in Puerto Rico back in the '50s and '60s.

18 That is an example of a trial for a drug that
19 is going to be responsive to the health needs of the
20 host country but where the primary market really is
21 not in that host country and where the trial could

1 just as well have been done in an industrialized
2 country, which was, in fact, the intended market.

3 And so without wanting to cut off the
4 possibility of research like the AIDS vaccine trials
5 that we were just hearing about in the south by
6 requiring that it always has to be tested first in the
7 north, I would still love to find some way to express
8 the notion that research should be done in these
9 countries because there is a particular need to do
10 them in these countries as opposed to doing it in
11 other countries where the research is less
12 problematic.

13 I mean, I appreciate the fact that to some
14 extent you handle a little bit of this in the
15 subsequent potential recommendations that talk about
16 distribution afterwards but imagine a situation where
17 you protect equally easily in the U.S. or in Uganda
18 for something which is going to diffuse Uganda just as
19 rapidly regardless of whether it is tested first in
20 the U.S. or in Uganda.

21 Would you want to support the testing in

1 Uganda simply because it happens to be responsive or
2 would you want to say it should not be done in that
3 more problematic circumstance unless there is a
4 particular need and reason to do it there?

5 DR. MACKLIN: Well, this takes us back to the
6 tension between the protectionism and the -- or the
7 paternalism or let's say the protectionism and the
8 need to make things available as soon as possible.

9 Now what we just heard from Seth Berkley and
10 we have heard it elsewhere in other contexts is if
11 there would be a delay in the introduction of a
12 product that could be tested simultaneously in both
13 countries but if there would be a delay if it is
14 tested first in the United States and then has to go
15 through the whole process of testing and drug approval
16 here and only then to be tested again there on the
17 assumption that it is not just going to be introduced
18 then you are actually delaying it and failing to
19 provide the benefit to the people in the developing
20 country.

21 PROF. CHARO: I understand that, Ruth, but I

1 did actually temper my comment by saying assuming that
2 it would diffuse Uganda at the same time regardless of
3 whether it were tested in Uganda or in a developed
4 country. In other words, assuming that there would be
5 no delay.

6 DR. MACKLIN: Okay. I mean, that is a
7 condition and we probably have to build that condition
8 in. Whether we could know that in advance is another
9 question. What we heard at an earlier meeting from
10 someone who spoke here was that -- and also this is
11 known from other sources is that there are sometimes
12 for political reasons, sometimes for scientific
13 reasons, there is resistance on the part of ministries
14 of health or leaders of other countries to introduce
15 something that has been tested -- that has not been
16 tested in their own country. So, I mean, we would
17 have to deal with that caveat and condition.

18 PROF. CHARO: Okay.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex, and then Larry.

20 PROF. CAPRON: My comment about the first
21 recommendation is that I do not quite understand why

1 it is in this chapter. As Alta began the process of
2 saying, well, don't we want to add in further
3 qualifications such as there is a special reason to do
4 it here and not some place else, the question I
5 thought this chapter was addressed to is what is owed
6 to research participants during a clinical trial and
7 after successful completion of the research.

8 And this question as framed -- and this
9 recommendation number one seems closer to the
10 questions of study design and the choice of the method
11 by which a study will be done and I just want to
12 suggest that perhaps these additional qualifications
13 indicate you have a bigger topic here but it really
14 belongs over in the other chapter.

15 Is that possible?

16 DR. MACKLIN: I will tell you what the --
17 actually it belongs in both.

18 PROF. CAPRON: Okay.

19 DR. MACKLIN: It belongs in the other chapter
20 and I think it is already there. I mean, in those
21 conditions.

1 PROF. CAPRON: Right.

2 DR. MACKLIN: The reason it belongs here is -
3 - as well because there is an overlap in these
4 chapters, the reason it belongs here as well is that
5 it is a necessary condition that must be fulfilled if
6 we are going to go down the list and look at the later
7 recommendations.

8 In other words, if one does not -- I mean,
9 the later ones here. If it turns out that products
10 are not made reasonably available, whether it is for
11 economic reasons or any of these other reasons, then
12 the research itself fails to be responsive to the
13 health needs of the country.

14 If you have reason to believe in advance, if
15 there have not been any prior agreements, any
16 discussion, any commitment, all the things Len Glantz
17 was talking about, then it turns out you have done
18 research in that country and it turns out after the
19 fact not to have been responsive to the health needs
20 of the country.

21 PROF. CAPRON: Yes. I have --

1 DR. MACKLIN: So it is a precondition in a
2 way.

3 PROF. CAPRON: Well, I have no problem. I
4 mean, my assumption is that the design stuff is really
5 chapter three and coming out of it you would simply
6 introduce it by saying one of the considerations we
7 looked at there was the notion of being responsive.

8 Part of that assumes that the research
9 product, if successful, would have application but
10 what kinds of arrangements have to be made in advance?
11 What is owed to the subjects? What is owed to the
12 country? What is owed to the world?

13 May I comment on another one of the
14 recommendations?

15 Number five says, "As a general rule any
16 product developed from the research should be made
17 reasonably available at the completion of successful
18 testing." There is no object to that availability.
19 It does not say made reasonably available to. In a
20 certain way number six begins to get into that
21 complication so really five and six are all part of

1 one idea.

2 I asked Seth Berkley the question about their
3 assumptions about what they meant by available and at
4 an affordable price precisely because of this issue I
5 have been pushing all day of if we are making a moral
6 argument that somehow participation in research
7 entitles you then is that specific to the particular
8 research project? That is one question.

9 And a second question, is it specific to the
10 research subjects because we have been going on some
11 assumption that it somehow generalized to other people
12 who might have been research subjects.

13 I want us to -- I am -- I can understand that
14 there is some moral weight to that argument. Part of
15 the weight is much stronger as to therapeutic
16 modalities if they have worked and a person is getting
17 them and their fatal disease is being held at bay,
18 there is something psychologically as well as morally
19 disturbing about pulling the plug on them at that
20 point and saying, "Well, thank you very much. Now you
21 have proven something works but you are not going to

1 get any more of it because you cannot afford it." I
2 mean that somehow seems wrong.

3 But for the person next door is it equally
4 wrong because had they been drawn in the lottery or
5 had they been farther up in the queue from which the
6 first 100 people were taken, would they have also
7 gotten it? Is there some sense that the entire
8 country is involved and then what about the
9 neighboring country?

10 I do not have answers to all of those but it
11 seems to me that some of the argument has to do with
12 necessitous, that is to say it is a resource poor
13 country and if there is a treatment somehow the world,
14 not just this individual company, but the world ought
15 to address the health needs. And if they can be
16 addressed at a price that is affordable for the world
17 but not affordable for this country, whether it is
18 through the World Bank and telling people to invest
19 their money or making loans or intervening in some
20 fashion, the argument is very strong.

21 And then the other one, as I say, is much

1 more specific to I have been a research subject, I
2 have given you something, I have risked my life, now
3 you owe me, and that says nothing about the other
4 people who did not happen by whatever chance the wrong
5 town, the wrong, you know, whatever, to be in the
6 research project. And as to them the argument of
7 living in a country seems to me largely irrelevant.

8 So I -- when you start to go on to this I
9 think we need available to, we have to address the
10 "to."

11 DR. SHAPIRO: I think -- go ahead.

12 DR. MACKLIN: I just want to point out that
13 one category you mentioned actually is taken care of
14 in chapter three. In other words, what is the
15 obligation to the specific research subjects after the
16 trial is over and one of the things we did not get to
17 this afternoon is a discussion of the people with a
18 disease and do you pull out the drug that has been --

19 PROF. CAPRON: Right.

20 DR. MACKLIN: So that part is in. It is kind
21 of a segue from that into here and these are the

1 harder ones. These are much harder.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: I think with respect to five
3 and six, and I agree they should be -- they are part
4 of the same idea, however we want to structure the N,
5 I agree it is the same idea.

6 An issue that came up today and you have just
7 mentioned again, Alex, is what I call -- there is the
8 direct versus indirect. That is people in the
9 successful trial, they get something, and it came up
10 earlier today, what about all the people in the
11 unsuccessful trial?

12 Well, I do not know how to even think that
13 out, frankly, because there are many, many
14 unsuccessful trials. We really draw this back. It
15 goes back till, you know, the first person who
16 invented the idea of a test tube made all this
17 possible and so on. So I think it is an interesting
18 issue but I just do not know what resolution one can
19 give it.

20 PROF. CAPRON: Actually I think it is the
21 idea of the first person who invented a guinea pig.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: A guinea pig. All right. So I
2 think my own just sense of it is, and maybe people
3 have a better idea than I have, is that the primary
4 focus should be on the people in the trial. You know,
5 there is lotteries all over life and this is just
6 another lottery and -- but we do have a clear
7 obligation here it seems to me.

8 DR. CASSELL: I think that is right and I
9 think, Alex, if you take your's further then we get
10 back to the -- you know, why not the neighboring
11 country and then why not all countries, and then we
12 are into why don't we -- you know, take care of
13 everybody and then we have -- (a) it is impossible and
14 (b) it totally obscures the question of what to do
15 about research subjects because they get right down to
16 generality and yet they are the ones who did the
17 volunteering and they are the ones that we are
18 immediately responsible to

19 PROF. CAPRON: I do not disagree but a lot of
20 the discussion and some of the discussion has aimed
21 towards other people in the country and certainly the

1 notion that a particular sponsor would negotiate with
2 the country to make available within the country to
3 the entire population the drug or whatever at an
4 affordable price for that country in advance struck
5 people as morally going in the right direction but
6 that then gets to the same lottery question that
7 Harold just said, "Well, why was it that country
8 rather than another?"

9 As I tried to explore with Leonard Glantz, we
10 have to see that there can be some unintended
11 consequences of having certain kinds of rules built in
12 not to a marketplace negotiation solely but as though
13 an IRB were going to say, "Well, we have read this
14 report and we will not approve our researchers being
15 involved in research in which that process has not
16 yielded what we regard as a satisfactory conclusion."

17 And Leonard was sort of saying to us, "Why
18 was it just a letter of intent" with, I think, the
19 clear implication being it would be morally much
20 better for it to be a contract. But then I worry
21 about the health minister in another circumstance

1 saying I am going to hold back a little because I do
2 not want to be the loser in that lottery and, yes, who
3 knows what the sequence is and, yes, subjects 100
4 years ago who were in the first cow pox vaccination
5 contribute today to an AIDS vaccine but we cannot pay
6 them back.

7 But I do not want my country to be in the
8 unsuccessful trial and then have the neighboring
9 country once they have found out what does not work,
10 to find out what does work next door and they get the
11 good deal and I do not so I will just hold my country
12 back, thank you very much, until you are closer to
13 having something that looks like it is going to work.

14 DR. CASSELL: Well, there is another --

15 PROF. CAPRON: And that is an unintended bad
16 effect of having a rule which has a good purpose in
17 and of itself.

18 DR. CASSELL: There is another way -- a
19 previous step. One of the reasons we had in this here
20 is that there are, in fact, trials in which people are
21 being treated. The treatment is successful and to

1 remove the treatment at the end would do them great
2 harm.

3 And so an initial step is to prevent that
4 harm without going on and getting into this endless
5 lottery business so that it might be well that we
6 specify that no harm should come to a subject by the
7 withdrawal of the drug that could be made available.

8 PROF. CAPRON: That is chapter three.

9 DR. CASSELL: Well, but it is -- it ought to
10 be -- I mean, if we are going to discuss this in two
11 places then it is here, too, or you could say see
12 chapter three for the real details.

13 DR. MACKLIN: Well, unfortunately, we are not
14 going in order but if we had had unlimited time we
15 would have gotten to recommendation number three on
16 page 17, line 3, which says, "Researchers and sponsors
17 have an obligation to subjects with a chronic
18 condition to continue to provide beneficial treatment
19 following the conclusion of the research." So that is
20 where that is.

21 Now, I mean wherever -- however we do it, it

1 -- we are going to make an artificial distinction
2 somewhere because we are talking about the research
3 design but the research design not only from a
4 methodological point of view, from an ethical point of
5 view. In other words, you are talking about the
6 research design. It is what ought to be given to the
7 control group.

8 So somewhere or other in this seamless web we
9 have to put some recommendations in one chapter or
10 another. If the commissioners want that one in the
11 chapter four you can have it there. I mean -- but all
12 we have to do is -- what we have to do is --
13 unfortunately, we are going -- we are going back and
14 forth.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me ask a question with
16 respect to what is on page number one here,
17 recommendation 2 and 3, for example, and see what --
18 if any of you have any reactions or issues you would
19 like to raise with respect to those.

20 DR. CASSELL: Which ones?

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Two and three, which are on

1 this page.

2 PROF. CAPRON: Back to the --

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Back to the ones we were doing.
4 This is under 2c. Excuse me. I apologize.

5 DR. CASSELL: Oh, I see.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: I want to keep you ill at ease
7 here, Eric.

8 DR. CASSELL: Yes, why do it in a way we can
9 follow?

10 DR. SHAPIRO: That is right. You might get a
11 good idea that way.

12 Arturo, did you have --

13 DR. BRITO: I think -- you never want to say
14 never but I think these two, three and four, it -- I
15 would be hard pressed to find -- I do not think there
16 is anyone that is going to disagree in theory with
17 what these are saying and I think this is the key here
18 is to start with these and to say that the clear
19 understanding has to be there at the very beginning to
20 both the community leaders or the political leaders in
21 those countries and in number four also, the research

1 participants themselves, and then go from there, and
2 then -- and then based on everything else, I think at
3 minimum that the research subjects should have the
4 compensation. In terms of the community or the
5 country I do not know where to go beyond that but I
6 think a main thing here is to have a clear
7 understanding from the very beginning of some
8 contractual agreement or what have you. That would be
9 key.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Any other --

11 DR. CASSELL: Could you tell us where we are?

12 DR. BRITO: 2c.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: It is this page that you agreed
14 with completely, Eric.

15 DR. CASSELL: I did. I did. And then you
16 said, "Now let's go on to so and so."

17 DR. SHAPIRO: I did not say that.

18 DR. CASSELL: And faked me out.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: I did not say that.

20 PROF. CAPRON: Ruth said that.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth said that to illustrate a

1 point.

2 DR. MACKLIN: I said, "Let's go back."

3 PROF. CAPRON: I hope that the discussion
4 will bring out what I thought was Eric's good comment
5 to Leonard about the realities and the complexities of
6 people committing that certain things are going to
7 happen, particularly when the commitment is coming
8 from a government minister, whatever, who may or may
9 not have the ability to deliver on it having nothing
10 to do with bad faith but just change circumstances and
11 he may or may not be or she may not be in office or
12 the political coalitions may have shifted. Who knows?

13

14 It is one thing to say what the commitment
15 is. It is another to say that that is the make or
16 break point when the commitment may be written in
17 invisible or disappearing ink, in effect.

18 It is a question obviously -- maybe this is
19 the reason you chose the word "can" rather than will.
20 What can be provided. If something is totally
21 unrealistic there is really no way that the country is

1 going to be prepared to provide that either for
2 logistical reasons or financial reasons then that
3 counts against approving it.

4 But -- I mean, maybe the word "will" was
5 considered too strong because who can predict the
6 future fully. Otherwise the "can" sounds odd there.
7 You know, what -- if you agree what will be you are in
8 a better position to say, "Well, this is what I will
9 do." But can be, I mean, the world may change. It
10 may not even -- you cannot do it. It turns out there
11 has been a flood and all the power stations have been
12 knocked out. There goes refrigeration, I mean, and
13 all that.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Diane?

15 DR. SCOTT-JONES: When I first read through
16 2, 3, 4 and 5 I just went through marking "agree"
17 because upon rereading them I could see that the
18 statements are relatively soft statements. They are
19 not filled with content about what would be provided.
20 It is what can or cannot be. What, if anything, will
21 be made available.

1 The real questions that we would have
2 difficulty with are there in six. How should
3 reasonably available be defined? It seems to me that
4 two, three, four and five are very easy to agree with
5 because they are not making strong statements about
6 the hard issues.

7 DR. MACKLIN: Good. This is a good thing,
8 not a bad thing that they are easy to agree with.

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 PROF. CAPRON: No, but it would not amount to
11 much. It is like the present requirement that
12 subjects have to be done that they will not be
13 compensated if they are injured. It is better than
14 not knowing that but it does not do you a lot of good
15 if you are injured.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

17 DR. LO: It is nice to have things we all
18 agree on but one through five are pretty easy to agree
19 with. I mean, it is hard to imagine someone
20 disagreeing. I think Diane is absolutely right. Six
21 is where the rubber hits the road.

1 And it seems to me that we had some very
2 different models presented to us today by our three
3 speakers. You know, one of them was sort of saying
4 that you have got to have the financing in hand to be
5 able to actually buy the drug and other people are
6 saying, well, let's try and find out a way of making
7 the drug available at a lower cost through technology
8 transfer, licensing agreements and such. And those,
9 it seems to me, are very different kinds of
10 agreements. I think we need to sort of think -- and
11 it gets to the question of who is responsible for
12 what. It seems to me it is much easier to think of
13 creating an agreement to have a technology transfer or
14 a licensing agreement but not a commitment to actually
15 commit to the dollars it would take to buy a certain
16 amount of drug for a certain number of people.

17 I think we need to be careful about -- first
18 of all, it is not clear any of these strategies will
19 work or if they do, which are are more effective, so I
20 hate to sort of commit us to something that is a
21 theoretical concept that has never really been carried

1 out and even if it has been carried out once or twice
2 may not apply across the board.

3 So I think six is what we have to pay
4 attention to and maybe just to lay out clearly what
5 some of these options are would be a good starting
6 point.

7 PROF. CAPRON: I have a factual question.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

9 PROF. CAPRON: Perhaps someone who has been
10 involved in vaccine considerations like Ruth would
11 know. In the eradication of smallpox to what extent
12 was the program paid for by WHO or other international
13 organizations and to what extent was it paid for by
14 the governments of the countries in which vaccine
15 programs were carried out?

16 Because -- I mean, I guess, I do not have to
17 say any more. It is obvious what the consideration
18 there is. If you have a ministry that says, "Great.
19 We want to get it. A dollar a piece we can afford."
20 And then you say, "Okay. Here it is a dollar a
21 piece," and they are not buying.

1 Does that mean that it has been a failure or
2 does that mean that other people should step in and
3 put up the dollar a piece and what has been our
4 experience because this is not the first vaccine which
5 would be used on a wide basis around the world.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: That is an interesting
7 question. I do not know the answer. Perhaps someone
8 else.

9 DR. CASSELL: Well, there is some history
10 about it. First of all, there was a long argument.
11 Eradicationists were radical people. Nobody believed
12 that you could eradicate any disease and along came
13 the possibility with smallpox and this was a WHO
14 policy, you know, which everyone finally agreed that
15 it was worth a trial.

16 It had more to do than just smallpox so the
17 stakes for doing it were very high and were
18 determined, you know, centrally so that when -- so
19 that is why governments followed through on it. I do
20 not know who paid for it but the fact is that the idea
21 of doing it was not something imposed from the outside

1 by WHO. And, also, it was very cheap.

2 PROF. CAPRON: I agree but we were talking --
3 I mean, if Seth Berkley has any scientific sense of
4 what he is talking about -- of the potential if you
5 are making 10 million doses of an AIDS vaccine that
6 the price for it on a unit basis would be very low.
7 It is something where the demand in the stricken areas
8 of the world is high. It is something which has a
9 U.N.-WHO type basis. The U.N. AIDS effort and so
10 forth.

11 So, I mean, in some ways it resembles it.
12 Was there a barrier in the smallpox story when some
13 countries simply said, "Well, it sounds wonderful but
14 our treasuries are empty." Did the world through WHO
15 or something step in and say, "All right. In your
16 country we are coming in with a scientist and a
17 vaccine and we are going to do it for you because if
18 we do not do it here we will not have eradicated it
19 and we do not want weak links and it is important.
20 You are poor and we will do it for you."

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

1 DR. LO: I am very much in sympathy with
2 Alex's hope that we can get some empirical and
3 historical economic data. It seems to me that ought
4 to make a nice side bar case study for our report. I
5 think the more we can sort of take our general
6 recommendations and sort of see how they work out in
7 actual cases, the stronger our report will be.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

9 Bette, please.

10 DR. KRAMER: Actually Alex and Bernie have
11 taken care, I think, of what I wanted to say. I was
12 going to make Bernie's usual suggestion that we come
13 up with some case studies but I think a lot of -- a
14 lot of what we have heard today lends itself to or
15 might lend itself to actual ideas.

16 I mean, ideas that have actually been tried
17 or suggested ideas that might be tried and maybe just
18 getting them down in boxes and taking a look at them
19 trying to -- gleaning from them -- even if they go into
20 the report only as suggested ways of talking about --
21 thinking about these issues and I thought we heard a

1 lot of good things today.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry?

3 DR. MIIKE: Yes, just three comments on my
4 note taking about what has been going on. My guess
5 would be that it is public funds that -- on the
6 smallpox issue because there has not been a case in
7 years and I cannot imagine a poor country turning to
8 pour money into an area where they really do not see
9 any smallpox.

10 A long time ago I wanted to make a comment on
11 what Alta had mentioned about one and then putting in
12 some additional caveats about if it is effective, if
13 it is a problem in a developed versus an undeveloped
14 country, and putting it in here. But I think one of
15 the premises we are going -- we are going in into this
16 study already and I think we all agree if you can do
17 it in a developed country you are not going to do it
18 in an undeveloped country.

19 So it seems that we do not need to reiterate
20 that point again in recommendation one. That is just
21 sort of a lynch pin of the kinds of conclusions that

1 we are reaching in terms of research in developing
2 countries.

3 The third point is that when we talk about
4 two, three and four and hardening these issues, I hope
5 we do not harden it to the point where it is either
6 all or none just like the best available sort of --
7 you have to replace it with established effective
8 rather than best available because if you literally
9 stick to the best available then you do not do
10 anything and I do not want us to sort of get dragged
11 along into such hardened positions that in the
12 application itself we actually shut off research
13 rather than facilitating research that is for the
14 better of these countries.

15 PROF. CHARO: Hand up.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: Hands up. You are talking.
17 Hands up.

18 PROF. CHARO: This is great. I am going to
19 do this every time instead of ever coming to the
20 meeting.

21 (Laughter.)

1 PROF. CHARO: I have been sitting here
2 staring at number six after comments about how that is
3 where the rubber hits the road and I would like to
4 throw out something just as something to think about.
5 I do not know -- I do not think it works yet but in
6 terms of operationally defining to whom and for how
7 long, et cetera, would it make sense to start at least
8 thinking about this from the point of view of the
9 actual subject of the research and saying, "Okay.
10 What can we say about the likelihood that if a product
11 does get developed from this research you are
12 participating in, what can we say is the chance that
13 you in your own lifetime would have access to that
14 product?"

15 That does not answer the question of what is
16 reasonable and unreasonable but it is a point of view
17 question as opposed to using a kind of more economic
18 point of view in which you ask, "Well, you know, what
19 percent of the population has to have economic access,
20 for how many years," but instead shifting the focus to
21 this much smaller group of people and using them as a

1 proxy both because they are subjects and because -- so
2 that there is some sense of obligation of that
3 personally and because it also then dovetails nicely
4 with the notion of the kind of information they ought
5 to be given before they volunteer.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. My own initial --
7 thank you, Alta. My own initial reaction to that
8 particular part of item six was as a kind of first
9 approximation to start off with making it free if it
10 is useful to the participants in the trial, both
11 control and otherwise, and everything else is a matter
12 of negotiation in item two or whatever the item is
13 where the negotiation takes place as a way to think
14 about that.

15 Incidentally, I can actually think -- I think I
16 can think of a case, Larry, where you could do a trial
17 in either developed or under developed -- or a
18 developing country but you might proceed -- you might
19 decide not to proceed if forced to do it in a
20 developing country not because it -- it becomes just
21 more expensive and you line up your priorities and it

1 falls off the list. It may, in fact, be a greater
2 health benefit even though it will apply to both north
3 and south. The real benefit might go to the south. I
4 mean, I can imagine such a case.

5 So I think I agree with your general notion
6 that we have to be careful about setting any absolutes
7 here because, you know, we just have to leave room for
8 judgment on these issues.

9 PROF. CAPRON: It seems to me that number
10 six, which is just a set of questions after all, in a
11 funny way it is odd to say the rubber meets the road
12 there. Well, the tire is invented there but it does
13 not -- has not met and produced any skid marks of any
14 sort.

15 I thought we were talking here about
16 something that was not specific to the individual
17 subjects because I did think that was covered in
18 recommendation three in chapter three. Now I am not
19 talking about where it falls in the eventual report.

20 I thought the reasonable availability was
21 this larger question which IAVI has tried to work out

1 by saying either you are going to sell it at an
2 affordable price or you are going to let us license it
3 to someone else who is going to try to make it at the
4 affordable price where it is either -- it is too
5 expensive to make in your factories or it does not
6 have enough marginal return and you do not want to
7 dilute your shareholder value in that way or you do
8 not like that kind of differentiated market. You are
9 going to get criticized for selling it cheap but you
10 will not get criticized if some other company sells it
11 cheap and whatever reasons.

12 But that is what this had to do with because
13 the question of for how long following the completion,
14 that sounds much more like the question of the chronic
15 disease. Like are you buying in to giving AZT to
16 someone for the rest of their life if they are in a
17 research because they were in the research study and
18 you got them to a point where they were not dying from
19 this and it is pulling the plug issue.

20 But you are --

21 DR. MACKLIN: Well, it is not intended to be

1 that. In other words, if the claim is and if there
2 were agreement that researchers and sponsors are under
3 some obligation to make a product reasonably
4 available, let's say just for the sake of this
5 argument hypothetically, in the country where the
6 research --

7 PROF. CAPRON: Yes.

8 DR. MACKLIN: -- was done, okay, is the
9 company -- does the company have that responsibility
10 in perpetuity? In other words, the research was done
11 there initially but things have moved on. I mean, a
12 company might, for example, be prepared to make a
13 limited time agreement but isn't going to sell its
14 future investors down the road indefinitely. So it
15 really does -- I mean, it is a practical matter but it
16 really is meant to raise a question about how long
17 after research is done in a particular place does an
18 obligation, if there is such an obligation, continue
19 to the country from which the research subjects --

20 PROF. CAPRON: I think it is a reasonable
21 question. If I could -- well, I had another thought,

1 which is -- I think I will hold off.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Rhetaugh -- because we are
3 going to conclude in just a few moments. I think we
4 have gone on for long enough.

5 DR. DUMAS: I wanted to share the assumptions
6 that I talked about earlier that seemed to be coming
7 through in this discussion and in the presentations
8 that we heard earlier that the focus is on public
9 health problems, that the concern also is on public
10 sector finance, and that the emphasis is on treatment
11 over prevention.

12 Is that an accurate appraisal of what we are
13 talking about? And the design is clinical trials.

14 DR. MACKLIN: Well, there is not enough
15 detail in here but I think -- I mean, you are asking
16 what would be the assumptions underlying this.

17 DR. DUMAS: Well, it seems to me that --

18 DR. MACKLIN: Let me say first why it is not
19 clinical trials.

20 DR. DUMAS: Okay.

21 DR. MACKLIN: Let me go to the last one.

1 There may be research interventions and if they are
2 not clinical trials then they will probably pose less
3 risks to -- fewer risks to the subjects but
4 interventions of the sort that David Griffin was
5 talking about.

6 For example, there may be a risk reduction
7 program for reducing the likelihood of transmission of
8 HIV/AIDS or other sexually transmitted diseases, for
9 example. Marjorie Spears mentioned a very different
10 kind of intervention that CDC has done which was
11 getting people to use bed nets as protection against
12 malaria. The product was not the bed net, okay, but
13 the research was an intervention getting people to use
14 these safer things.

15 So any of those things would count and some
16 might require that something be made available
17 following the research. It is not just teaching a few
18 people to do it. There may be something else that
19 would be required. I mean, maybe required to actually
20 give the bed nets in the future. So that is one
21 assumption.

1 The second is certainly not treatment versus
2 prevention as I just now gave the example of the bed
3 nets and the intervention --

4 DR. DUMAS: Right.

5 DR. MACKLIN: -- the safer sex but the
6 vaccine is a perfect example. That is a prevention,
7 not a treatment.

8 DR. DUMAS: But it is not -- well, it is not
9 going.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Not yet.

11 DR. DUMAS: Not yet.

12 DR. MACKLIN: Well, I mean, but other
13 vaccines are -- have been tested. I mean, I do not --
14 I am not sure what you had in mind by prevention but I
15 think the assumption is not exactly correct because of
16 these examples. I am sorry, your first -- was it the
17 public sector or public --

18 DR. DUMAS: Public health problems. The
19 focus is on public health problems. Broader
20 population problems rather than smaller group
21 individuals.

1 DR. MACKLIN: What would be an example of
2 smaller group?

3 DR. DUMAS: The definition of the problem.

4 DR. MACKLIN: Give me --

5 DR. DUMAS: Broad public health problems that
6 have implications for countries not necessarily for
7 smaller groups or communities.

8 DR. MACKLIN: That is probably right.

9 DR. DUMAS: And that -- okay. You said that
10 the assumption that the preferred or the priority as
11 far as design is concerned is not necessarily clinical
12 trials but there is a great emphasis on public sector
13 finance because of the a priori commitments that
14 people are talking about.

15 DR. MACKLIN: Well, I guess the question
16 is public finance from whom. I mean, these are --

17 DR. DUMAS: Well, it does not matter. It has
18 to be beyond an individual investigator if you are
19 going to propose that people are going to get treated
20 after the studies are over and maybe for the rest of
21 their lives. This is something that is -- assumes

1 that there is going to be some finance coming from
2 somewhere other than the individual investigator.

3 DR. MACKLIN: Yes.

4 DR. DUMAS: And then when we talk about drug
5 trials and that kind of thing. We are really talking
6 mostly about public sector finance, aren't we? You
7 are talking about --

8 PROF. CAPRON: Predominantly applied research
9 today. I think the figures we gave -- we had before
10 has a larger amount -- dollar amount from the private
11 sector today than the public sector once you get to
12 the stage of clinical trials.

13 DR. DUMAS: Oh, okay. All right.

14 PROF. CAPRON: Yes.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: All right.

16 DR. DUMAS: I got that mixed up. I should
17 have said private sector finance.

18 PROF. CAPRON: Right, exactly.

19 DR. DUMAS: Private I mean.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: I think we are going to call
21 today's session.

1 PROF. CAPRON: Can I put one thing on the
2 table?

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

4 PROF. CAPRON: I just --

5 DR. SHAPIRO: One thing.

6 PROF. CAPRON: -- it is a question of sort of
7 a heuristic. If it would be helpful in writing this
8 to ask ourselves what is the implication of
9 conclusions that we reach if we were talking about
10 domestic research and always having --

11 DR. MURRAY: Done here.

12 PROF. CAPRON: Yes. The research done in the
13 United States by domestic, I mean -- yes, within our
14 nation. And we have asked that from time to time. We
15 say, well, that seems as though it would be the same
16 or sometimes we say it would be different and I just
17 hope that we will do that and the best people to do
18 that, frankly, are the people who are writing the
19 report because in our meetings we focus in on
20 different -- but if you can ask that and just point it
21 out to us.

1 DR. MACKLIN: Yes. In fact, that is already
2 going to be very clear. Harold has been urging that
3 from day one and brings it up whenever he gets a
4 chance.

5 PROF. CAPRON: He actually passed me a note
6 and asked me to say that.

7 (Laughter.)

8 DR. MACKLIN: And, in fact, one thing -- you
9 will recall that we jumped into the middle of this
10 project as we did not -- I mean, when we started
11 providing materials we never gave you an introductory
12 chapter that set up the problem and the introductory
13 chapter, which probably should be written soon
14 actually because we are learning a lot at these
15 meetings. I mean, I always write the last chapter or
16 the first chapter last but we are learning a lot.

17 One of the things that is going to be brought
18 up is that the report is about international
19 collaborative research. Much of the focus is on the
20 obligations of industrialized countries to resource
21 poor countries and that is something that does arise

1 when that is the nature of the collaboration.

2 But as you will see next month in the
3 materials that start coming out for next month there
4 is at least as much, if not more, in the topic that is
5 for next time, which is the research collaborations
6 and how those work when any two countries are
7 collaborating, that is following their rules or
8 whatever. That is going to be as much if not more of
9 a problem because more research has been sponsored by
10 industrialized countries.

11 So what we will do in the initial -- the
12 introductory chapter is set up the problem and say in
13 some cases we are going to be dealing with ethical
14 problems and obligations that arise between
15 industrialized and resource poor countries. In other
16 cases the conclusions or the recommendations will
17 apply to both, whoever is involved in the
18 collaboration.

19 I suppose it will be relatively rare that we
20 will only be talking about what arises in -- with one
21 industrialized country and another but we may have

1 something to say about that, too. So we are going to
2 flag this distinction whenever it comes up.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

4 Before closing I want to thank Alta for
5 joining us today. I judge by the periodic cough that
6 you are still not completely well so I wish you well
7 and I hope you will be able to join us tomorrow. I do
8 not know if you can.

9 PROF. CHARO: I will be here.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

11 She will be here the way she was here today.

12 PROF. CHARO: Here as in sitting in my
13 bathrobe here.

14 (Laughter.)

15 DR. SHAPIRO: What a vision. What a vision.

16 (Laughter.)

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, thank you all very much.

18 We are adjourned.

19 (Whereupon, at 5:30 p.m., the proceedings
20 were adjourned.)

21 * * * * *

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16